



# TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW

OF

# 1,1,2,2-TETRACHLOROETHANE

(CAS No. 79-34-5)

**In Support of Summary Information on the  
Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

*July 2010*

## NOTICE

This document is an **Interagency Science Discussion/Final Agency Review draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

## **DISCLAIMER**

This document is a preliminary review draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

**CONTENTS – TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW OF  
1,1,2,2-TETRACHLOROETHANE (CAS No. 79-34-5)**

LIST OF TABLES .....	vi
LIST OF FIGURES .....	ix
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....	x
FOREWORD .....	xii
AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS .....	xiii
1. INTRODUCTION .....	1
2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION .....	3
3. TOXICOKINETICS .....	5
3.1. ABSORPTION .....	5
3.1.1. Oral Exposure .....	5
3.1.2. Inhalation Exposure .....	6
3.2. DISTRIBUTION .....	6
3.3. METABOLISM .....	7
3.4. ELIMINATION .....	10
3.5. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED TOXICOKINETIC MODELS .....	11
4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION .....	13
4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS .....	13
4.1.1. Oral Exposure .....	13
4.1.2. Inhalation Exposure .....	13
4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION .....	16
4.2.1. Oral Exposure .....	16
4.2.1.1. Subchronic Studies .....	16
4.2.1.2. Chronic Studies .....	27
4.2.2. Inhalation Exposure .....	32
4.2.2.1. Subchronic Studies .....	32
4.2.2.2. Chronic Studies .....	34
4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION .....	35
4.3.1. Oral Exposure .....	35
4.3.2. Inhalation Exposure .....	38
4.4. OTHER DURATION- OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES .....	38
4.4.1. Acute Studies (Oral and Inhalation) .....	39
4.4.1.1. Oral Studies .....	39
4.4.1.2. Inhalation Studies .....	40
4.4.2. Short-term Studies (Oral and Inhalation) .....	42
4.4.2.1. Oral Studies .....	42
4.4.2.2. Short-term Inhalation Studies .....	48
4.4.3. Acute Injection Studies .....	49

4.4.4. Immunotoxicological Studies .....	50
4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF ACTION .....	50
4.5.1. Genotoxicity.....	51
4.5.2. Short-Term Tests of Carcinogenicity.....	54
4.6. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS .....	56
4.6.1. Oral .....	56
4.6.1.1. Human Data .....	56
4.6.1.2. Animal Data .....	56
4.6.2. Inhalation .....	62
4.6.2.1. Human Data .....	62
4.6.2.2. Animal Data .....	64
4.6.3. Mode of action Information .....	69
4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY.....	70
4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence.....	70
4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence.....	71
4.7.3. Mode of action Information .....	73
4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES .....	74
4.8.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility .....	74
4.8.2. Possible Gender Differences.....	74
4.8.3. Other Susceptible Populations .....	75
5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS .....	76
5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	76
5.1.1. Subchronic Oral RfD .....	76
5.1.1.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification .....	76
5.1.1.2. Methods of Analysis—including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.) .....	79
5.1.1.3. RfD Derivation—including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs) .....	81
5.1.2. Chronic Oral RfD.....	82
5.1.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect - with Rationale and Justification .....	82
5.1.2.2. Methods of Analysis—including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.) .....	82
5.1.2.3. RfD Derivation—including Application of UF's .....	83
5.1.3. RfD Comparison Information .....	84
5.1.4. Previous RfD Assessment.....	90
5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) .....	90
5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification .....	90
5.2.2. Methods of Analysis—including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.) .....	91
5.2.3. Previous RfC Assessment.....	92
5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) AND ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	92
5.4.1. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification .....	95
5.4.2. Dose-response Data .....	95
5.4.3. Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Method(s).....	96
5.4.4. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk.....	98
5.4.5. Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values .....	98
5.4.6. Previous Cancer Assessment .....	101

6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE.....	102
6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL.....	102
6.2. DOSE RESPONSE.....	103
6.2.1. Noncancer/Oral.....	103
6.2.2. Noncancer/Inhalation.....	109
6.2.3. Cancer/Oral and Inhalation.....	110
7. REFERENCES.....	113
APPENDIX A. SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW AND PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION.....	A-1
APPENDIX B. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION OF THE RFD.....	B-A
APPENDIX C. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION OF THE ORAL SLOPE FACTOR.....	C-1

## LIST OF TABLES

2-1. Chemical and physical properties of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane .....	3
4-1. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks.....	17
4-2a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks .....	17
4-2b. Relative liver weight (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks .....	18
4-3. Serum chemistry and hematology changes in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks. ....	19
4-4. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks .....	21
4-5. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks.....	23
4-6a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks .....	24
4-6b. Relative liver weights (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks ...	24
4-7. Selected clinical chemistry changes in male mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks .....	25
4-8. Selected clinical chemistry changes in female mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks .....	26
4-9. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks .....	27
4-10. Incidence of neoplasms in male Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks.....	29
4-11. Incidence of neoplasms in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks.....	30
4-12. Incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks .....	32
4-13. Incidence of additional neoplasms in male and female B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks .....	32

4-14. Effects of acute (60 minutes) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane treatment on rat liver .....	39
4-15. Results of in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane .....	51
4-16. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in mice .....	55
4-17. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in A/St mice .....	55
4-18. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane .....	57
4-19. Summary of noncancer results of major human studies of inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane .....	63
4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane .....	65
5-1. Summary of BMD model results for rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .....	80
5-2. Best-fitting BMD model predictions for relative liver weight in rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
5-3. Potential PODs with applied UFs and resulting subchronic RfDs .....	87
5-4. Incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice used for dose-response assessment of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane .....	96
5-5. HEDs corresponding to duration-adjusted TWA doses in mice .....	97
5-6. Summary of human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs based on hepatocellular carcinoma incidence data in female B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice .....	98
5-7. Summary of uncertainty in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane cancer risk assessment .....	99
B-1. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocytocellular vacuolization in male rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .....	B-A
B-2. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocytocellular vacuolization in female rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .....	B-B
B-3. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean absolute liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks ....	<b>B-Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
B-4. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean absolute liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks ....	<b>B-Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>

- B-5. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean relative liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks ..... B-21
- B-6. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean relative liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .... **B-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- B-7. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum ALT levels in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks ..... B-27
- B-8. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum ALT levels in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .... **B-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- B-9. Summary of BMD modeling results on mean serum SDH levels in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .... **B-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- B-10. Summary of BMD modeling results on mean serum SDH levels in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .. **B-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- B-11. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum bile acids in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .. **B-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- B-12. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum bile acids in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks .. **B-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- B-13. BMD modeling results for decreases in mean weights of fetuses from rat dams exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet on GDs 4–20..... **B-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- C-1. Data used for dose-response assessment of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks ..... C-1
- C-2. Summary of human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs based on hepatocellular carcinoma incidence in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks ..... **C-Error! Bookmark not defined.**
- C-3. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks..... C-2
- C-4. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks ..... **C-Error! Bookmark not defined.**

## LIST OF FIGURES

2-1. Structure of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. ....	3
3-1. Suggested metabolic pathways of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. ....	7
5-1. Exposure response array for subchronic and chronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. ....	86
5-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation reference values (RfVs). ....	88
5-3. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample chronic inhalation RfVs. ....	89
6-1. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation RfVs.....	105
6-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation RfVs. ....	108

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

<b>ACTH</b>	adrenocorticotrophic hormone
<b>AIC</b>	Akaike's Information Criterion
<b>ALP</b>	alkaline phosphatase
<b>ALT</b>	alanine aminotransferase
<b>AST</b>	aspartate aminotransferase
<b>ATP</b>	adenosine triphosphate
<b>AUC</b>	area under the curve
<b>BMD</b>	benchmark dose
<b>BMDL</b>	95% confidence limit (lower bound) on the benchmark dose
<b>BMDS</b>	benchmark dose software
<b>BMR</b>	benchmark response
<b>CASRN</b>	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
<b>CHO</b>	Chinese hamster ovary
<b>CNS</b>	central nervous system
<b>DEN</b>	diethylnitrosamine
<b>FEL</b>	frank effect level
<b>FOB</b>	functional observational battery
<b>G6Pase</b>	glucose-6-phosphatase
<b>GD</b>	gestation day
<b>GST</b>	glutathione S-transferase
<b>Hb</b>	hemoglobin
<b>HED</b>	human equivalent dose
<b>i.p.</b>	intraperitoneal
<b>IU</b>	International units
<b>LC<sub>50</sub></b>	median lethal concentration
<b>LD<sub>50</sub></b>	median lethal dose
<b>LOAEL</b>	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
<b>mA</b>	milliamperere
<b>NCI</b>	National Cancer Institute
<b>NOAEL</b>	no-observed-adverse-effect level
<b>NTP</b>	National Toxicology Program
<b>PBPK</b>	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
<b>PBTK</b>	physiologically based toxicokinetic
<b>PCNA</b>	proliferating cell nuclear antigen
<b>POD</b>	point of departure
<b>RBC</b>	red blood cell
<b>RfC</b>	reference concentration
<b>RfD</b>	reference dose
<b>RfV</b>	reference value
<b>SCE</b>	sister chromatid exchange
<b>SD</b>	standard deviation
<b>SDH</b>	sorbitol dehydrogenase
<b>TWA</b>	time-weighted average
<b>UDS</b>	unscheduled DNA synthesis
<b>UF</b>	uncertainty factor

**U.S. EPA** U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
**WBC** white blood cell

## FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to subchronic and chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

The intent of Section 6, *Major Conclusions in the Characterization of Hazard and Dose Response*, is to present the major conclusions reached in the derivation of the reference dose, reference concentration, and cancer assessment, where applicable, and to characterize the overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response by addressing the quality of the data and related uncertainties. The discussion is intended to convey the limitations of the assessment and to aid and guide the risk assessor in the ensuing steps of the risk assessment process.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or [hotline.iris@epa.gov](mailto:hotline.iris@epa.gov) (email address).

## **AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS**

### **CHEMICAL MANAGER/AUTHOR**

Martin W. Gehlhaus, M.H.S.  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

### **AUTHORS**

Ambuja Bale, Ph.D.  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Geoffrey W. Patton, Ph.D.  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Susan Rieth, M.S.  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Ted Berner, M.S.  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Karen Hogan, M.S.  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

### **CONTRACTING SUPPORT**

Mark Osier, Ph.D.  
Environmental Science Center  
Syracuse Research Corporation  
Syracuse, NY

Stephen Bosch  
Environmental Science Center  
Syracuse Research Corporation  
Syracuse, NY

Marc Odin, M.S.  
Environmental Science Center  
Syracuse Research Corporation  
Syracuse, NY

## **REVIEWERS**

This document has been provided for review to EPA scientists, interagency reviewers from other federal agencies and White House offices, and the public, and peer reviewed by independent scientists external to EPA. A summary and EPA's disposition of the comments received from the independent external peer reviewers and from the public is included in Appendix A.

## **INTERNAL EPA REVIEWERS**

Joyce M. Donohue, Ph.D.  
Office of Water  
Office of Science and Technology (OST)  
Health and Ecological Criteria Division (HECD)

Lynn Flowers, Ph.D., DABT  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
Office of Research and Development  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Chris Cubbison  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
Office of Research and Development  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Cincinnati, OH

## 1. INTRODUCTION

This document presents background information and justification for the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) Summary of the hazard and dose-response assessment of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. IRIS Summaries may include oral reference dose (RfD) and inhalation reference concentration (RfC) values for chronic and other exposure durations, and a carcinogenicity assessment.

The RfD and RfC, if derived, provide quantitative information for use in risk assessments for health effects known or assumed to be produced through a nonlinear (presumed threshold) mode of action. The RfD (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of mg/m<sup>3</sup>) is analogous to the oral RfD, but provides a continuous inhalation exposure estimate. The inhalation RfC considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for effects peripheral to the respiratory system (extrarespiratory or systemic effects). Reference values are generally derived for chronic exposures (up to a lifetime), but may also be derived for acute (≤24 hours), short-term (>24 hours up to 30 days), and subchronic (>30 days up to 10% of lifetime) exposure durations, all of which are derived based on an assumption of continuous exposure throughout the duration specified. Unless specified otherwise, the RfD and RfC are derived for chronic exposure duration.

The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential of the substance in question and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation exposure may be derived. The information includes a weight of evidence judgment of the likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the oral slope factor is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per mg/kg-day of oral exposure. Similarly, an inhalation unit risk is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per µg/m<sup>3</sup> air breathed.

Development of these hazard identification and dose-response assessments for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment as set forth by the National Research Council (NRC, 1983). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) guidelines and Risk Assessment Forum Technical Panel Reports that may have been used in the development of this assessment include the following: *Guidelines for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1986), *Recommendations for and Documentation of Biological Values for Use in Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1988), *Guidelines for Developmental Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1991a), *Interim Policy for Particle Size and Limit Concentration Issues*

1 *in Inhalation Toxicity* (U.S. EPA, 1994a), *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference*  
2 *Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* (U.S. EPA, 1994b), *Use of the*  
3 *Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995), *Guidelines for*  
4 *Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1996), *Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk*  
5 *Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1998a), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Risk Characterization* (U.S.  
6 EPA, 2000a), *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (U.S. EPA, 2000b),  
7 *Supplementary Guidance for Conducting Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S.  
8 EPA, 2000c), *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* (U.S.  
9 EPA, 2002), *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), *Supplemental*  
10 *Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA,  
11 2005b), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* (U.S. EPA, 2006a), and *A Framework*  
12 *for Assessing Health Risks of Environmental Exposures to Children* (U.S. EPA, 2006b).

13         The literature search strategy employed for this compound was based on the Chemical  
14 Abstracts Service Registry Number (CASRN) and at least one common name. Any pertinent  
15 scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission Desk was also considered  
16 in the development of this document. The relevant literature was reviewed through May, 2009.

17         Portions of this document were developed under a Memorandum of Understanding,  
18 signed November 4, 2004, with the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
19 (ATSDR).

## 2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (1,1,2,2TCE; CASRN 79-34-5) is a synthetic halogenated hydrocarbon that is a colorless, nonflammable liquid at room temperature. It is highly volatile, somewhat soluble in water, and miscible with many organic solvents. The structure of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is shown below (Figure 2-1), and the chemical and physical properties are presented in Table 2-1.

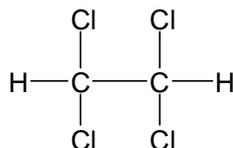


Figure 2-1. Structure of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

Table 2-1. Chemical and physical properties of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Characteristic	Information	Reference
Chemical name	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	HSDB, 2009; CAS, 1994
Synonym(s)	Acetylene tetrachloride; sym-tetrachloroethane; s-tetrachloroethane; tetrachlorethane; 1,1-dichloro-2,2-dichloroethane	CAS, 1994
Chemical formula	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>	CAS, 1994
CASRN	79-34-5	HSDB, 2009; CAS, 1994;
Molecular weight	167.85	Lide, 1993; Riddick et al., 1986
Color	Colorless	Hawley, 1981
Freezing point	-43.8°C -36°C	Riddick et al., 1986 Lide, 1993
Boiling point	145.1°C 146.2°C 146.5°C	Riddick et al., 1986 Lide, 1993 Merck Index, 1989
Density at 20°C	1.594 1.595	Riddick et al., 1986 Lide, 1993
Odor threshold: Water  Air	0.50 ppm  1.5 ppm 3-5 ppm	HSDB, 2009; Amoore and Hautala, 1983 Amoore and Hautala, 1983 HSDB, 2009
Solubility: Water  Organic solvents	2.87 g/L (20°C) 2.85 g/L (25°C) Miscible with ethanol, methanol, ether, acetone, benzene, petroleum, carbon tetrachloride, carbon disulfide, dimethyl formamide, oils	Riddick et al., 1986 Merck Index, 1989 HSDB, 2009; Merck Index, 1989; Hawley, 1981

**Table 2-1. Chemical and physical properties of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

Characteristic	Information	Reference
Vapor pressure	5.95 mm Hg (25°C) 9 mm Hg (30°C)	Riddick et al., 1986 HSDB, 2009; Flick, 1985
Partition coefficients: log K <sub>ow</sub> log K <sub>oc</sub>	2.39 1.66 2.78	Hansch and Leo, 1985 Chiou et al., 1979 ASTER, 1995
Henry's law constant	$4.7 \times 10^{-4}$ atm-m <sup>3</sup> /mol $4.55 \times 10^{-4}$ atm-m <sup>3</sup> /mol $1.80 \times 10^{-3}$ atm-m <sup>3</sup> /mol	Mackay and Shiu, 1981 HSDB, 2009 ASTER, 1995
Flash point	None – nonflammable	HSDB, 2009; Hawley, 1981
Conversions: ppm to mg/m <sup>3</sup> mg/m <sup>3</sup> to ppm	1 ppm = 6.87 mg/m <sup>3</sup> 1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> = 0.146 ppm	Calculated Calculated

1  
2 In the past, the major use for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was in the production of  
3 trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, and 1,2-dichloroethylene (Archer, 1979). With the  
4 development of new processes for manufacturing chlorinated ethylenes and the availability of  
5 less toxic solvents, the production of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane as a commercial end-product in  
6 the United States and Canada has steadily declined since the late 1960s, and production ceased  
7 by the early-1990s (HSDB, 2009; Environment Canada and Health Canada, 1993).  
8 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may still appear as a chemical intermediate in the production of a  
9 variety of other common chemicals. It was also used as a solvent, in cleaning and degreasing  
10 metals, in paint removers, varnishes, and lacquers, in photographic films, and as an extractant for  
11 oils and fats (Hawley, 1981). Although at one time it was used as an insecticide, fumigant, and  
12 weed killer (Hawley, 1981), it presently is not registered for any of these purposes. It was once  
13 used as an ingredient in an insect repellent, but registration was canceled in the late 1970s.

### 3. TOXICOKINETICS

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is well absorbed from the respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts in both humans and laboratory animals and is extensively metabolized and excreted, chiefly as metabolites, in the urine and breath. The metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats and mice results in the production of trichloroethanol, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid. The dichloroacetic acid is then broken down to glyoxalic acid, oxalic acid, and carbon dioxide. When 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane undergoes reductive or oxidative metabolism, reactive radical and acid chloride intermediates, respectively, are produced.

#### 3.1. ABSORPTION

##### 3.1.1. Oral Exposure

There are no known studies that quantify absorption following oral exposure in humans. However, the health effects resulting from ingestion of large amounts of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans (Section 4.1.1) indicate that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is absorbed following oral exposure.

Observations in animals indicate that the oral absorption of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is rapid and extensive. Cottalasso et al. (1998) reported hepatic effects, including increases in serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT), a decrease in microsomal glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase) activity, and an increase in triglyceride levels, only 15–30 minutes following a single oral exposure in rats. Following a single oral exposure of male Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice to 150 mg/kg of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil, only 4–6% of the activity was recovered in the feces 72 hours postexposure while >90% of the administered activity was found in both species as metabolites, indicating that the compound was nearly completely absorbed in both rats and mice within 72 hours (Dow Chemical Company, 1988). Mitoma et al. (1985) exposed groups of male Osborne-Mendel rats to 25 or 100 mg/kg and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice to 50 or 200 mg/kg of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil gavage 5 days/week for 4 weeks, followed by a single radiolabeled dose of the compound, and evaluated the disposition of the radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane over the next 48 hours. While absorption was not quantified, 79% of the dose was metabolized in rats and 68% was metabolized in mice, suggesting that at least those levels of compound had been absorbed within 48 hours.

### 1 **3.1.2. Inhalation Exposure**

2 While studies of the systemic toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane following inhalation in  
3 humans are indicative of some level of systemic absorption, comparatively few studies have  
4 quantitatively addressed this issue. A study in volunteers was carried out in which a bulb  
5 containing [<sup>38</sup>Cl]-labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was inserted into their mouths; they  
6 immediately inhaled deeply, held their breaths for 20 seconds, and then exhaled through a trap  
7 containing granulated charcoal. The study showed that approximately 96% of a single breath of  
8 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was absorbed systemically (Morgan et al., 1970). Two subjects were  
9 reported to retain approximately 40–60% of inspired 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane after a 30-minute  
10 exposure of up to 2,300 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Lehmann et al., 1936), but additional details were not provided.

11 The total body burden of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in male Osborne-Mendel rats and  
12 B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to a vapor concentration of 10 ppm (68.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 6 hours (Dow  
13 Chemical Company, 1988) was 38.7 μmol equivalents/kg in rats (9.50 μmol equivalents and  
14 using a body weight of 245 g from the study) and 127 μmol equivalents/kg in mice (3.059 μmol  
15 equivalents and using a body weight of 24.1 g from the study), indicating that while absorption  
16 occurred in both species, mice absorbed proportionally more 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on a per-  
17 body-weight basis. Ikeda and Ohtsuji (1972) detected metabolites, measured as total  
18 trichloro compounds, trichloroacetic acid, and trichloroethanol, in the urine of rats exposed to 200  
19 ppm (1,370 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, indicating that absorption had occurred; however,  
20 they did not provide a quantitative estimate of absorption rate or fraction. Similarly, Gargas and  
21 Anderson (1989) followed the elimination of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane as exhaled breath from  
22 the blood after a 6-hour exposure to 350 ppm (2,400 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), but did not provide quantitative  
23 estimates of absorption.

### 25 **3.2. DISTRIBUTION**

26 No studies measuring the distribution of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans following  
27 inhalation or oral exposure were located. Following absorption in animals, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
28 ethane appears to be distributed throughout the body, but may selectively accumulate to a degree  
29 in certain cells and tissues. The human blood-air partition coefficient for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
30 ethane has been reported to be in the range of 72.6–116 (Meulenberg and Vijverberg, 2000;  
31 Gargas et al., 1989; Morgan et al., 1970). The tissue:air partition coefficients for 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
32 chloroethane in rats have been reported to be 142 (blood), 3,767 (fat), 196 (liver), and  
33 101 (muscle) (Meulenberg and Vijverberg, 2000; Gargas et al., 1989), indicating that  
34 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may partition into fatty tissues, consistent with its low water solubility.

35 Following a single intravenous injection of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane,  
36 Eriksson and Brittebo (1991) reported a selective uptake of nonvolatile radioactivity in the  
37 mucosal tissues of olfactory and tracheobronchial regions of the respiratory tract and in the  
38 mucosae of the oral cavity, tongue, nasopharynx, esophagus, and cardiac region of the

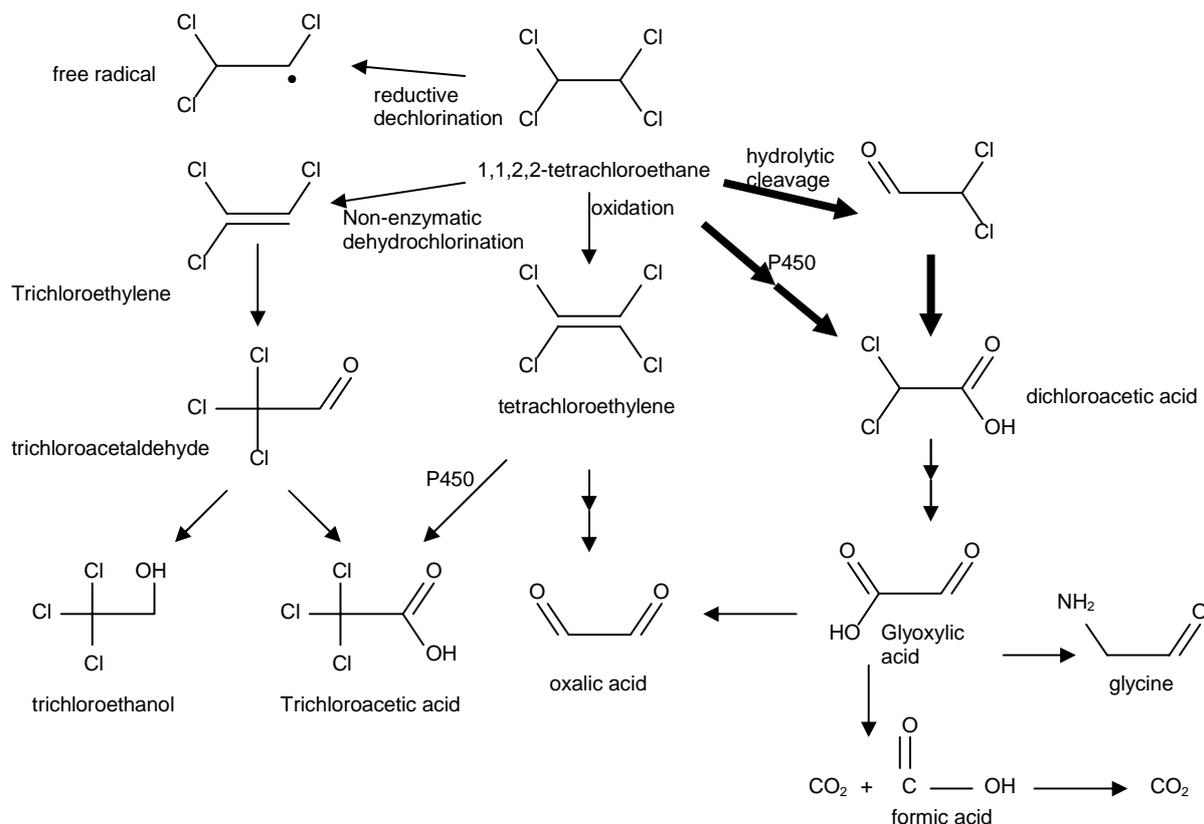
1 forestomach. High levels of radioactivity were also found in the liver, bile, inner zone of the  
 2 adrenal cortices, and interstitium of the testes, although the levels were not quantified.

3

### 4 3.3. METABOLISM

5 No studies were located that investigated the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in  
 6 humans. Information regarding 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism in animals is summarized  
 7 below, and a suggested metabolic scheme based on in vivo and in vitro data is presented in  
 8 Figure 3-1.

9



10

11

12 Source: Adapted from ATSDR (1996).

13

14 **Figure 3-1. Suggested metabolic pathways of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.**

15

16 In vivo and in vitro studies indicate that the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
 17 proceeds via multiple pathways in rodents (Mitoma et al., 1985; Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984;  
 18 Halpert, 1982; Koizumi et al., 1982; Halpert and Neal, 1981; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner,  
 19 1971). The predominant pathway appears to involve production of dichloroacetic acid, formed  
 20 as an initial metabolite via stagewise hydrolytic cleavage of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, yielding  
 21 dichloroacetyl chloride and dichloroacetaldehyde as intermediates, or by cytochrome P450-based  
 22 oxidation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert and Neal, 1981;

1 Yllner, 1971). Dichloroacetic acid was identified as the major urinary metabolite in mice treated  
2 with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection (Yllner et al., 1971) and in in  
3 vitro systems with rat liver microsomal and nuclear cytochrome P450 (Casciola and Ivanetich,  
4 1984; Halpert, 1982; Halpert and Neal, 1981). Dichloroacetic acid can be further metabolized to  
5 glyoxylic acid, formic acid, and carbon dioxide (Yllner, 1971), with carbon dioxide a potential  
6 major component of the end products (Yllner, 1971). Other pathways involve the formation of  
7 trichloroethylene via dehydrochlorination or tetrachloroethylene via oxidation as initial  
8 metabolites. Trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene are further metabolized to trichloro-  
9 ethanol and trichloroacetic acid, and oxalic acid and trichloroacetic acid, respectively (Mitoma et  
10 al., 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may also form  
11 free radicals by undergoing reductive dechlorination (ATSDR, 1996). The formation of free  
12 radical intermediates during 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism has been demonstrated in  
13 spin-trapping experiments (Paolini et al., 1992; Tomasi et al., 1984).

14 Metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is generally extensive, with 68-95% of a total  
15 administered dose found as metabolites (Dow Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985;  
16 Yllner, 1971). Mice given a single 0.21–0.32 g/kg i.p. dose of [<sup>14</sup>C]-labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
17 ethane eliminated 45–61% of the administered radioactivity as carbon dioxide in expired air and  
18 23–34% of the radioactivity in urine in the following 3 days (Yllner et al., 1971). Dichloroacetic  
19 acid, trichloroacetic acid, trichloroethanol, oxalic acid, glyoxylic acid, and urea accounted for 27,  
20 4, 10, 7, 0.9, and 2% of the mean urinary radioactivity excreted by the mice in 24 hours,  
21 respectively (Yllner et al., 1971). Yllner et al. (1971) also demonstrated that 20–23% of the  
22 [<sup>14</sup>C]-tetrachloroethane was converted to glycine following the simultaneous i.p. injection of  
23 [<sup>14</sup>C]-tetrachloroethane and sodium benzoate and the estimation of [<sup>14</sup>C]-hippuric acid in the  
24 urine. In rats, trichloroethanol appeared to be present as a urinary metabolite at approximately  
25 fourfold greater levels than trichloroacetic acid following a single 8-hour inhalation exposure  
26 (Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972). Several studies have reported that metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
27 ethane is greater in mice than in rats, with magnitudes of the reported difference generally in the  
28 range of a 1.1–3.5-fold greater metabolic activity, on a per-kg basis, in mice (Dow Chemical  
29 Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985; Milman et al., 1984).

30 As indicated above, cytochrome P450-based metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to  
31 dichloroacetic acid has been demonstrated in vitro. Multiple P450 isozymes are likely to be  
32 involved, as demonstrated by studies reporting increased metabolism and covalent binding of  
33 metabolites following pretreatment with phenobarbital (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert,  
34 1982), xylene (Halpert, 1982), or ethanol (Sato et al., 1980). The isozymes induced by  
35 phenobarbital, xylene, and ethanol include members of the CYP2A, CYP2B, CYP2E, and  
36 CYP3A subfamilies (Omiecinski et al., 1999; Nebert et al., 1987).

37 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane has also been reported to produce inactivation of cytochrome  
38 P450. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane effectively inactivated the major phenobarbital-inducible P450

1 isozyme, but not the major P450 isozyme induced by  $\beta$ -naphthoflavone, in rat liver in vitro  
2 (Halpert et al., 1986). Rat liver nuclear cytochrome P450 levels were reduced following in vitro  
3 incubation with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and a NADPH-generating system (Casciola and  
4 Ivanetich, 1984). In an in vivo study, cytochrome P450 activity was evaluated in male and  
5 female Swiss albino mice 24 hours after a single 0, 300, or 600 mg/kg i.p. dose of 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
6 chloroethane (Paolini et al., 1992). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane treatment statistically significantly  
7 ( $p \leq 0.01$ ) reduced total cytochrome P450 activity 44 and 37% in males and females, respectively,  
8 at 300 mg/kg and 85 and 74% in males and females, respectively, at 600 mg/kg. Treatment with  
9 600 mg/kg statistically significantly reduced the microsomal activity of P450 isozymes 3A, 2E1,  
10 1A2, 2B1, and 1A1 in both genders, and 300 mg/kg reduced the activity of P4503A in both sexes  
11 and P4502B1 in males. Heme content was reduced 13 and 33% at 300 and 600 mg/kg,  
12 respectively, and may have contributed to the decrease in CYP450 levels. The 600 mg/kg dose  
13 also reduced the activity of glutathione S-transferase (GST) toward 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene,  
14 a general GST substrate, in both genders.

15 Due to the extensive metabolism of 1,1,2,2 tetrachloroethane to products such as  
16 trichloroethylene and dichloroacetic acid, the relevance of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane interactions  
17 with GST is important. Studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants show different  
18 enzymatic activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could reasonably affect the  
19 metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001, 2000;  
20 Tzeng et al., 2000). Dichloroacetic acid may covalently bind to GST-zeta (Anderson et al.,  
21 1999) and inhibit its own metabolism, leading to an increase in the amount of unmetabolized  
22 dichloroacetic acid as the dose and/or duration increases (U.S. EPA, 2003).

23 Data indicate that 1,1,2,2-tetrachlorethane can be metabolized to dichloroacetic acid  
24 (ATSDR, 1996; Yllner, 1971), suggesting a potential role for this metabolite in some of the  
25 cancer and noncancer effects observed following exposure to 1,1,2,2 tetrachloroethane.  
26 Following an intravenous injection of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, radioactivity could  
27 not be extracted from epithelium of the respiratory and upper alimentary tracts, or from the liver,  
28 adrenal cortex, or testes (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). The presence of tissue-bound metabolites  
29 in the epithelial linings in the upper respiratory tract may demonstrate a first-pass effect by the  
30 respiratory tract (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). In addition, the presence of irreversible tissue-  
31 bound metabolites demonstrates the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to reactive  
32 metabolites (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). However, the identities of the bound metabolites and  
33 modified proteins or phospholipids were not identified. The presence of radiolabel in the  
34 proteins may have been radiolabeled incorporated glycine.

35 Dow Chemical Company (1988) observed radiolabel in hepatic DNA, although the  
36 presence of the radiolabel in the hepatic DNA likely represented the incorporation of single  
37 [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]-atoms via normal biosynthetic pathways. Mice were found to have approximately a  
38 1.9-fold greater extent of [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ] activity irreversibly associated with hepatic macromolecules than

1 rats, which the study authors noted was consistent with the greater metabolism, on a per-kg basis,  
2 in mice compared to rats. After a 4-week oral exposure to unlabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
3 followed by a single oral dose of labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, Mitoma et al. (1985) also  
4 reported greater levels of hepatic protein-binding in the tissue of mice compared to rats, and the  
5 differences were on the order of twofold greater binding in mice, which would be consistent both  
6 with the Dow Chemical Company (1988) studies and with the observed differences in  
7 metabolism of the two species discussed above. This may also be related to the 3.2–3.5-fold  
8 greater absorption, on a per-kg basis, of mice compared to rats following inhalation exposure  
9 (Dow Chemical Company, 1988).

10 The kinetic constants of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism in rats exposed to 350 ppm  
11 of the chemical for 6 hours were determined in gas uptake studies performed by Gargas and  
12 Anderson (1989). The rate of exhalation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was measured and,  
13 combined with previously published values for partition coefficients for blood/air, liver/blood,  
14 muscle/blood, and fat/blood, allowed the estimation of the disposition of the chemical in rat  
15 (Gargas et al., 1989). A  $K_m$  of 4.77  $\mu\text{M}$  and a  $V_{\text{max}}$  of 12 mg/hour (scaled to a 1-kg rat) were  
16 measured.

### 17 18 **3.4. ELIMINATION**

19 Morgan et al. (1970) reported that the urinary excretion rate of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
20 in humans was 0.015% of the absorbed dose/minute. No other studies measuring the elimination  
21 of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans have been reported.

22 Available animal data indicate that following absorption into the body, 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
23 chloroethane is eliminated mainly as metabolites in urine, as carbon dioxide, or as unchanged  
24 compound in expired air (Gargas and Anderson, 1989; Dow Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma  
25 et al., 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971). The patterns of elimination in rats and  
26 mice are qualitatively similar (Dow Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985), although  
27 covalent binding is somewhat greater in mice than rats. Elimination is fairly rapid, with  
28 significant amounts present in the urine and expired air at 48–72 hours postexposure (Dow  
29 Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971).

30 Only one study quantitatively evaluated the elimination of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
31 following inhalation exposure. Dow Chemical Company (1988) followed the excretion of  
32 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 72 hours following exposure of rats and mice to vapor  
33 concentrations of 10 ppm (68.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) [<sup>14</sup>C]-1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 6 hours. More than  
34 90% of the absorbed dose was metabolized in both species. The percentage of recovered  
35 radioactivity reported in rats was 33% in breath (25% as CO<sub>2</sub> and 8% as unchanged compound),  
36 19% in urine, and 5% in feces. In mice, the percentage of recovered radioactivity was 34% in  
37 breath (32% as CO<sub>2</sub> and 2% as unchanged compound), 26% in urine, and 6% in feces.

1 Radioactivity in urine and feces was nonvolatile (inferred by the researchers to be product(s) of  
2 metabolism), but was not otherwise characterized.

3 With regard to oral exposure, the excretion of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was followed for  
4 72 hours following oral administration of 150 mg/kg doses to rats and mice (Dow Chemical  
5 Company, 1988). Greater than 90% of the absorbed dose was detected as metabolites in both  
6 species. In rats, 41% was excreted in breath (32% as CO<sub>2</sub> and 9% as unchanged compound),  
7 23% in urine, and 4% in feces. In mice, 51% was excreted in breath (50% as CO<sub>2</sub> and 1% as  
8 unchanged compound), 22% in urine, and 6% in feces. Radioactivity in urine and feces was  
9 nonvolatile (inferred by the researchers to be product(s) of metabolism), but was not otherwise  
10 characterized. Mitoma et al. (1985) found that mice given an oral dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
11 ethane excreted about 10% of the dose unchanged in the breath, and the rest was metabolized  
12 and excreted in the breath as carbon dioxide (10%) or in the urine and feces (30%, measured  
13 together), or retained in the carcass (27%) after 48 hours. Rats showed similar patterns of  
14 excretion (Mitoma et al., 1985). The most comprehensive study of the metabolism and excretion  
15 of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was an i.p. study in mice using [<sup>14</sup>C]-labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
16 ethane. Yllner (1971) showed that after 72 hours, about 4% of the radioactivity was expired  
17 unchanged in the breath, 50% was expired as carbon dioxide, 28% was excreted in the urine, 1%  
18 was excreted in the feces, and 16% remained in the carcass.

19 Delays in elimination may be the result of covalent binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
20 metabolites, as reflected in high levels of compound detected in the carcasses of animals.  
21 Mitoma et al. (1985) reported a 30.75% retention in the carcass of rats and a 27.44% retention in  
22 the carcass of mice 48 hours after exposure to a single labeled dose of 25 m/kg in rats and 50  
23 mg/kg in mice 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Dow Chemical Company (1988) reported 30%  
24 retention in the carcass in rats exposed to 10 ppm by inhalation, 25% in mice exposed to 10 ppm  
25 by inhalation, 23% in rats exposed to 150 mg/kg by gavage, and 17.3% in mice exposed to  
26 150 mg/kg by gavage. Colacci et al. (1987) reported covalent binding of radiolabeled  
27 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to DNA, RNA, and protein in the liver, kidneys, lung, and stomach of  
28 rats and mice exposed to a single intravenous dose and analyzed 22 hours postexposure. In vitro  
29 binding to calf thymus DNA was found to be greatest when the microsomal fraction was present,  
30 and was inhibited by SKF-525A, indicating that metabolic activation was likely required for  
31 DNA binding (Colacci et al., 1987). However, Collaci et al. (1987) did not distinguish between  
32 covalent binding and whether the presence of radiolabel in the DNA, RNA, and protein was the  
33 result of incorporated radiolabeled carbon into the biomolecules through normal biochemical  
34 processes.

### 36 **3.5. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED TOXICOKINETIC MODELS**

37 No physiologically based toxicokinetic (PBTK) models for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
38 were located for humans. Muelenberg et al. (2003) used saline:air, rat brain:air, and olive oil:air

1 partition coefficients to model 28 chemicals from three distinct chemical classes, including  
2 alkylbenzenes, chlorinated hydrocarbons, and ketones. The saline:air, rat brain:air, and olive  
3 oil:air partition coefficients derived for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were  $35.6 \pm 6.05$ ,  $344 \pm 21.0$ ,  
4 and  $10,125 \pm 547$ , respectively. The brain partition coefficients for the 28 chemicals were  
5 predicted with accuracy within a factor of 2.5 for 95% of the chemicals. While the study  
6 demonstrates the ability to predict rat brain partition coefficients using a bilinear equation, the  
7 utility of the information for this assessment is limited. Similarly, several physiologically based  
8 pharmacokinetic (PBPK) investigations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in fish (McKim et  
9 al., 1999; Nichols et al., 1993) provide little utility for this assessment. In sum, adequate  
10 information for PBTK modeling of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane remains a research need.

11 Chiu and White (2006) presented an analysis of steady-state solutions to a PBPK model  
12 for a generic volatile organic chemical (VOC) metabolized in the liver. The only parameters  
13 used to determine the system state for a given oral dose rate or inhalation exposure concentration  
14 were the blood-air partition coefficient, metabolic constants, and the rates of blood flow to the  
15 liver and of alveolar ventilation. At exposures where metabolism is close to linear (i.e.,  
16 unsaturated), it was demonstrated that only the effective first order metabolic rate constant was  
17 needed. Additionally, it was found that the relationship between cumulative exposure and  
18 average internal dose (e.g., areas under the curve [AUCs]) remains the same for time-varying  
19 exposures. The study authors concluded that steady-state solutions can reproduce or closely  
20 approximate the solutions using a full PBPK model. Section 5.2.2 addresses the applicability of  
21 using this model to conduct a route-to-route extrapolation in this assessment.

## 4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

### 4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS

#### 4.1.1. Oral Exposure

A number of case reports provide information on effects of intentional acute exposure to lethal oral doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Mant, 1953; Lilliman, 1949; Forbes, 1943; Elliot, 1933; Hepple, 1927). Subjects usually lost consciousness within approximately 1 hour and died 3–20 hours postingestion, depending on the amount of food in the stomach. Postmortem examinations showed gross congestion in the esophagus, stomach, kidneys, spleen, and trachea, gross congestion and edema in the lungs, and histological effects of congestion and cloudy swelling in the lungs, liver, and/or kidneys (Mant, 1953; Hepple, 1927). Amounts of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane recovered from the stomach and intestines of the deceased subjects included 12 mL (Hepple, 1927), 25 g (Lilliman, 1949), 48.5 mL (Mant, 1953), and 425 mL (Mant, 1953). Assuming a density of 1.594 g/mL and an average body weight of 70 kg, the approximate minimum doses consumed in these cases are estimated to be approximately 273, 357, 1,100, and 9,700 mg/kg, respectively. No deaths occurred in eight patients (six men and two women) who were accidentally given 3 mL of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (68 mg/kg, using the above assumptions) or three patients (one young man, one young woman, and one 12-year-old girl) who were accidentally given 2 or 3 mL (98–117 mg/kg, using the density and reported body weights) as medicinal treatment for hookworm (Ward, 1955; Sherman, 1953). These patients experienced loss of consciousness and other clinical signs of narcosis that included shallow breathing, faint pulse, and pronounced lowering of blood pressure.

#### 4.1.2. Inhalation Exposure

The symptoms of high-dose acute inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane commonly include drowsiness, nausea, headache, constipation, decreased red blood cell (RBC) count, weakness, and at extremely high concentrations, jaundice, unconsciousness, and respiratory failure (Coyer, 1944; Hamilton, 1917).

An experimental study was conducted in which two volunteers self-inhaled various concentrations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for up to 30 minutes (Lehmann et al., 1936). The results of this study suggest that 3 ppm (6.9 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) was the odor detection threshold; 13 ppm (89 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) was tolerated without effect for 10 minutes, while 146 ppm (1,003 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 10 minutes produced irritation of the mucous membranes, pressure in the head, vertigo, and fatigue. No other relevant information was reported.

1 Minot and Smith (1921) reported that symptoms of industrial 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
2 poisoning (concentrations not specified) included fatigue, perspiration, drowsiness, loss of  
3 appetite, nausea, vomiting, constipation, headache, and jaundice. Hematological changes  
4 included increased large mononuclear cells, elevated white blood cell (WBC) count, a slight but  
5 progressive anemia, and a slight increase in platelet number. Similar symptoms were reported by  
6 Parmenter (1921) and Wilcox et al. (1915). Horiguchi et al. (1964) reported that in 127 coating  
7 workers employed in artificial pearl factories and exposed to 75–225 ppm (500–1,500 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)  
8 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (along with other solvents), observed effects included decreased  
9 specific gravity of the whole blood, decreased RBC count, relative lymphocytosis, neurological  
10 findings (not specified), and a positive urobilinogen test.

11 Lobo-Mendonca (1963) observed a number of adverse health effects in a mixed-gender  
12 group of 380 workers at 23 Indian bangle manufacturing facilities (80% of workers employed at  
13 these facilities were examined). In addition to the inhalation exposure, approximately 50% of  
14 the examined workers had a substantial amount of dermal exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.  
15 Some of the workers were exposed to a mixture of equal parts acetone and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
16 ethane. Air samples were collected at several work areas in seven facilities. Levels of  
17 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the air ranged from 9.1 to 98 ppm (62.5–672 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). High  
18 incidences of a number of effects were reported, including anemia (33.7%), loss of appetite  
19 (22.6%), abdominal pain (23.7%), headaches (26.6%), vertigo (30.5%), and tremors (35%). The  
20 significance of these effects cannot be determined because a control group of unexposed workers  
21 was not examined and coexposure to acetone was possible. The study authors noted that the  
22 incidence of tremors appeared to be directly related to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure  
23 concentrations, as the percentage of workers handling tetrachloroethane and displaying tremors  
24 increased as the air concentration of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane increased.

25 Over a 3-year period, Jeney et al. (1957) examined 34–75 workers employed at a  
26 penicillin production facility. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane was used as an emulsifier, and wide  
27 fluctuations in atmospheric levels occurred throughout the day. The investigators noted that the  
28 workers were only in the areas with high 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane concentrations for short  
29 periods of time, and gauze masks with organic solvent filters were worn in these areas. During  
30 the first year of the study, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane levels ranged from 0.016 to 1.7 mg/L (16–  
31 1,700 mg/m<sup>3</sup>; 2–248 ppm). In the second year of the study, ventilation in the work room was  
32 improved and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane levels ranged from 0.01 to 0.85 mg/L (10–850 mg/m<sup>3</sup>;  
33 1–124 ppm). In the third year of the study, the workers were transferred to a newly built facility  
34 and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane levels in the new facility ranged from 0.01 to 0.25 mg/L (10–  
35 250 mg/m<sup>3</sup>; 1–36 ppm). At 2-month intervals, the workers received general physical  
36 examinations, and blood was drawn for measurement of hematological parameters, serum  
37 bilirubin levels, and liver function tests; urinary hippuric acid levels were measured every  
38 6 months. It appears that workers with positive signs of liver damage, including palpability of

1 the liver, rise in bilirubin levels, positive liver function tests, and urobilinogenuria, were  
2 transferred to other areas of the facility and were not examined further.

3 In the first year of the study, 31% of the examined workers had “general or gastro-  
4 intestinal symptoms.” Loss of appetite, bad taste in the mouth, epigastric pain, and a “dull  
5 straining pressure feeling in the area of the liver” were reported by 66% of the workers  
6 experiencing gastrointestinal symptoms. Other symptoms included headaches, general weakness,  
7 and fatigue in 29%, severe weight loss in 4%, and “tormenting itching” in 1%. Enlargement of  
8 the liver was observed in 38% of the screened workers. Urobilinogenuria was detected in 50%  
9 of the workers, most often following more than 6 months of employment, and 31% of the  
10 workers with urobilinogenuria also had palpable livers.

11 In the second year of the study, there was a decline in the number of symptomatic  
12 workers (13% of examined workers) and in workers with positive urobilinogenuria findings  
13 (24%). Liver enlargement was observed in 20% of the examined workers. In the third year, the  
14 number of workers reporting symptoms decreased to 2%, and positive urobilinogen findings  
15 were found in 12%. The investigators noted that the increased urobilinogen levels during the  
16 third year of observation may have been secondary to excessive alcohol consumption or dietary  
17 excess. Enlarged livers were found in 5% of the examined workers.

18 During the course of the study, no alterations in erythrocyte or hemoglobin (Hb) levels  
19 were found. Leukopenia (defined as leukocyte levels of <5,800 cells/mL) was found in 20% of  
20 the workers, but no relationship between the number of cases and duration of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
21 ethane exposure was found. A positive relationship between duration of exposure and frequency  
22 of abnormal liver function test results was observed, as statistically significant correlations were  
23 found on the thymol and Takata-Ucko liver function tests, but not the gold sol reaction test. The  
24 thymol liver function test measures the direct precipitation of both lipids and abnormal lipid  
25 protein complexes appearing in liver disease by the addition of a thymol solution (Kunkel and  
26 Hoagland, 1947). The Takata-Ucko (or Takata-Ara) test detects an increase in the amounts of  
27 the globulin components of the serum, signifying liver disease (Kunkel and Hoagland, 1947).  
28 Abnormal hippuric acid levels were only detected in 1% of the examined workers during the first  
29 2 years, and no abnormalities were observed during the third year. Increased serum bilirubin  
30 levels (>1 mg/dL) were observed in 20, 18.7, and 7.6% of the workers during the first, second,  
31 and third years, respectively. The prevalence of hepatitis was assessed using sickness benefit  
32 files. In the 1-year period prior to the study, 21 cases of hepatitis were found (total number of  
33 workers not reported). Three cases of hepatitis were found in the first year of the study, eight  
34 cases in the second year, and four cases in the third year. The lack of a control group and poor  
35 reporting of study design and results precludes using this study for quantitative dose-response  
36 analysis.

37 Norman et al. (1981) examined the mortality of the employees of 39 chemical processing  
38 plants used by the Army during World War II. Ten plants used 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to help

1 treat clothing, while the others plants used water in the same process. Estimates of exposure  
2 levels were not reported, and coexposure to dry-cleaning chemicals was expected. At the time of  
3 evaluation, 2,414 deaths were reported in the study cohort. No differences in standard mortality  
4 ratios were seen between the tetrachloroethane and water groups for total mortality,  
5 cardiovascular disease, cirrhosis of the liver, or cancer of the digestive and respiratory systems.  
6 The mortality ratio for lymphatic cancers in the tetrachloroethane group was increased relative to  
7 controls or the water group, although the number of deaths was small (4 cases, with an expected  
8 number of 0.85). No other differences were seen between the groups.

## 10 **4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN** 11 **ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION**

### 12 **4.2.1. Oral Exposure**

#### 13 **4.2.1.1. Subchronic Studies**

14 NTP (2004) fed groups of male and female F344 rats (10/sex/group) diets containing 0,  
15 268, 589, 1,180, 2,300, or 4,600 ppm of microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for  
16 14 weeks. NTP (2004) reported that the microcapsules containing 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
17 were specified to be no greater than 420 µm in diameter, and were not expected to have any  
18 significant effect on the study. The reported average daily doses were 0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or  
19 320 mg/kg-day, and vehicle control (feed with empty microcapsules) and untreated control  
20 groups were used for both genders. Endpoints evaluated throughout the study included clinical  
21 signs, body weight, and feed consumption. Hematology and clinical chemistry were assessed on  
22 days 5 and 21 and at the end of the study; urinalyses were not performed. Necropsies were  
23 performed on all animals, and selected organs (liver, heart, right kidney, lung, right testis, and  
24 thymus) were weighed. Comprehensive histological examinations were performed on untreated  
25 control, vehicle control, and high dose groups. Tissues examined in the lower dose groups were  
26 limited to bone with marrow, clitoral gland, liver, ovary, prostate gland, spleen, testis with  
27 epididymis and seminal vesicle, and uterus. A functional observational battery (FOB) was  
28 performed on rats in the control groups and the 20, 40, and 80 mg/kg-day groups during weeks 4  
29 and 13. Sperm motility, vaginal cytology, estrous cycle length, and percentage of time spent in  
30 the various estrus stages were evaluated in control groups and the 40, 80, and 170 mg/kg-day  
31 groups.

32 All animals survived to the end of the study, but clinical signs of thinness and pallor were  
33 observed in all animals in the 170 and 320 mg/kg-day groups (NTP, 2004). Final body weights  
34 (Table 4-1) were statistically significantly lower than vehicle controls in males at 80, 170, and  
35 320 mg/kg-day (7, 29, and 65% lower, respectively) and females at 80, 170, and 320 mg/kg-day  
36 (9, 29, and 56% lower, respectively), with both genders at 320 mg/kg-day losing weight over the  
37 course of the study. However, feed consumption by the rats also decreased with increasing dose  
38 level (NTP, 2004).

1

**Table 4-1. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males		n	Females	
Vehicle control	10	366 ± 5 <sup>a</sup>	–	10	195 ± 4 <sup>a</sup>	–
20	10	354 ± 9	-3%	10	192 ± 4	-2%
40	10	353 ± 6	-4	10	189 ± 2	-3
80	10	341 ± 6 <sup>b</sup>	-7	10	177 ± 2 <sup>b</sup>	-9
170	10	259 ± 9 <sup>b</sup>	-29	10	139 ± 4 <sup>b</sup>	-29
320	10	127 ± 9 <sup>b</sup>	-65	10	85 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	-56

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup> $p \leq 0.05$ .

Source: NTP (2004).

2

3 Statistically significant increases in absolute liver weights were observed in female rats  
4 exposed to 80 mg/kg-day, and statistically significant decreases in absolute liver weight were  
5 observed at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day in males and at 320 mg/kg-day in females (Table 4-2a).

6 Statistically significant increases in relative liver weights (Table 4-2b) were observed at  
7  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-day in males and females (NTP, 2004). Significant alterations in absolute and/or  
8 relative weights were also observed in the thymus, kidney, heart, lung, and testes primarily at  
9 170 and 320 mg/kg-day.

10

**Table 4-2a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males		n	Females	
Vehicle control	10	12.74 ± 0.26 <sup>a</sup>	–	10	6.84 ± 0.17 <sup>a</sup>	–
20	10	12.99 ± 0.35	2%	10	7.03 ± 0.12	3%
40	10	14.47 ± 0.44	14	10	7.14 ± 0.16	4
80	10	15.54 ± 0.39	22	10	7.80 ± 0.08 <sup>b</sup>	14
170	10	11.60 ± 0.44 <sup>b</sup>	-9	10	6.66 ± 0.21	-3
320	10	6.57 ± 0.18 <sup>b</sup>	-48	10	4.94 ± 0.12 <sup>b</sup>	-28

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup> $p \leq 0.05$ .

Source: NTP (2004).

11

**Table 4-2b. Relative liver weight (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males		n	Females	
		Mean ± SE	% Change		Mean ± SE	% Change
Vehicle control	10	34.79 ± 0.42 <sup>a</sup>	–	10	35.07 ± 0.56 <sup>a</sup>	–
20	10	36.72 ± 0.44	6%	10	36.69 ± 0.36	5%
40	10	41.03 ± 0.85 <sup>b</sup>	18	10	37.84 ± 0.51 <sup>b</sup>	8
80	10	45.61 ± 0.52 <sup>b</sup>	31	10	44.20 ± 0.27 <sup>b</sup>	26
170	10	44.68 ± 0.45 <sup>b</sup>	28	10	48.03 ± 0.89 <sup>b</sup>	37
320	10	52.23 ± 1.42 <sup>b</sup>	50	10	58.40 ± 1.42 <sup>b</sup>	67

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup> $p \leq 0.05$ .

Source: NTP (2004).

1  
2 Results of the FOB showed no exposure-related findings of neurotoxicity. The  
3 hematology evaluations indicated that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane affected the circulating erythroid  
4 mass in both genders (Table 4-3). There was evidence of a transient erythrocytosis, as shown by  
5 increases in hematocrit values, Hb concentration, and erythrocyte counts on days 5 and 21 at  
6  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day. The erythrocytosis was not considered clinically significant and disappeared  
7 by week 14, at which time minimal to mild, dose-related anemia was evident, as shown by  
8 decreases in hematocrit and Hb at  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-day. For example, although males exposed to  
9 40 mg/kg-day showed a statistically significant decrease in Hb at week 14, the magnitude of the  
10 change was small (3.8%). The anemia was characterized as microcytic based on evidence  
11 suggesting that the circulating erythrocytes were smaller than expected, including decreases in  
12 mean cell volumes, mean cell Hb values, and mean cell Hb concentration in both genders at  
13  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day at various time points. At week 14, there were no changes in reticulocyte counts,  
14 suggesting that there was no erythropoietic response to the anemia, which was in turn supported  
15 by the bone marrow atrophy observed microscopically. As discussed by NTP (2004), the  
16 erythrocytosis suggested a physiological response consistent with hemoconcentration due to  
17 dehydration, as well as compromised nutritional status due to the reduced weight gain and food  
18 consumption, both of which may have contributed to the development of the anemia.  
19

**Table 4-3. Serum chemistry and hematology changes<sup>a</sup> in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks**

Oral dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	20	40	80	170	320
<b>Males (10/group)</b>						
Serum total protein (g/dL)	7.2 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.1	6.7 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	6.0 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	73 ± 2	74 ± 3	76 ± 2	67 ± 2	68 ± 2	65 ± 2 <sup>b</sup>
ALT (IU/L)	48 ± 2	49 ± 2	53 ± 2	69 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	115 ± 8 <sup>b</sup>	292 ± 18 <sup>b</sup>
ALP (IU/L)	256 ± 7	260 ± 5	248 ± 5	245 ± 6	353 ± 12 <sup>b</sup>	432 ± 24 <sup>b</sup>
SDH (IU/L)	23 ± 1	27 ± 1 <sup>b</sup>	26 ± 2	31 ± 1 <sup>b</sup>	47 ± 2 <sup>b</sup>	74 ± 4 <sup>b</sup>
Bile acids (µmol/L)	29.2 ± 2.9	27.5 ± 2.7	27.2 ± 2.7	35.9 ± 3.9	92.0 ± 16.6 <sup>b</sup>	332.4 ± 47.4 <sup>b</sup>
Hematocrit (%) (automated)	45.2 ± 0.5	44.9 ± 0.4	44.0 ± 0.9	43.3 ± 0.7	43.1 ± 0.6 <sup>b</sup>	39.0 ± 1.1 <sup>b</sup>
Hb (g/dL)	15.8 ± 0.1	15.6 ± 0.1	15.2 ± 0.3 <sup>b</sup>	14.9 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	14.6 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	13.6 ± 0.3 <sup>b</sup>
Mean cell volume (fL)	50.7 ± 0.1	51.8 ± 0.3	52.3 ± 0.2	51.3 ± 0.2	49.4 ± 0.2	44.4 ± 0.4 <sup>b</sup>
Mean cell Hb (pg)	17.7 ± 0.1	18.1 ± 0.1	18.0 ± 0.1	17.7 ± 0.2	16.8 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	15.5 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>
Platelets (10 <sup>3</sup> /µL)	728.4 ± 12.3	707.0 ± 5.8	727.0 ± 25.2	716.3 ± 9.7	692.8 ± 12.6 <sup>b</sup>	773.4 ± 23.2 <sup>b</sup>
<b>Females (10/group)</b>						
Serum total protein (g/dL)	7.2 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.0	7.3 ± 0.1	6.9 ± 0.1	6.4 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	5.6 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	104 ± 4	105 ± 3	98 ± 1	81 ± 2 <sup>b</sup>	64 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	55 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>
ALT (IU/L)	46 ± 2	42 ± 1	41 ± 2	49 ± 2	112 ± 7 <sup>b</sup>	339 ± 18 <sup>b</sup>
ALP (IU/L)	227 ± 5	216 ± 4	220 ± 3	225 ± 11	341 ± 7 <sup>b</sup>	468 ± 22 <sup>b</sup>
SDH (IU/L)	27 ± 1	27 ± 1	28 ± 2	25 ± 1	45 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	82 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>
Bile acids (µmol/L)	37.0 ± 7.1	46.6 ± 6.5	39.1 ± 5.6	36.3 ± 3.9	39.3 ± 7.9	321.5 ± 50.6 <sup>b</sup>
Hematocrit (%) (automated)	42.8 ± 0.4	43.2 ± 0.4	42.1 ± 0.4	40.1 ± 0.5 <sup>b</sup>	42.8 ± 0.7	34.7 ± 0.7 <sup>b</sup>
Hb (g/dL)	15.2 ± 0.1	15.3 ± 0.1	14.9 ± 0.1	14.2 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>	14.5 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>	12.5 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>
Mean cell volume (fL)	55.4 ± 0.1	56.1 ± 0.1	55.8 ± 0.1	53.3 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>	49.0 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>	44.4 ± 0.4 <sup>b</sup>
Mean cell Hb (pg)	19.7 ± 0.1	19.8 ± 0.1	19.7 ± 0.1	18.9 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	16.6 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>	16.0 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>
Platelets (10 <sup>3</sup> /µL)	742.1 ± 20.4	725.9 ± 12.7	733.9 ± 8.8	727.4 ± 14.2	639.4 ± 9.9 <sup>b</sup>	662.5 ± 19.4 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup>Statistically significantly different from control value.

ALP = alkaline phosphatase; IU = international units; SDH = sorbitol dehydrogenase

Source: NTP (2004).

1  
2 Changes in serum clinical chemistry parameters indicative of liver damage were observed  
3 in both genders, occurring at all time points (day 5, day 21, and week 14) and increasing in  
4 magnitude with increasing dose and time. At week 14 (Table 4-3), these effects included  
5 statistically significant increases in ALT and sorbitol dehydrogenase (SDH) activity in males at  
6 ≥80 mg/kg-day (41, 134, and 496%, and 15, 74, and 174%, respectively) and females at

1  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day (167 and 707%, and 67 and 204%, respectively), increases in alkaline  
2 phosphatase (ALP) activity in both genders at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day (36 and 66% in males and 58 and  
3 117% in females), increases in bile acids levels in males at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day (233 and 1,110%)  
4 and females at 320 mg/kg-day (590%), and decreases in serum cholesterol levels in females at  
5  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day (23, 39, and 48%, respectively) and males at 320 mg/kg-day (12%). There were  
6 no exposure-related changes in rat serum 5'-nucleotidase activity at week 14, although increases  
7 occurred on day 5 in females at  $\geq 20$  mg/kg-day and on day 21 in males and females at 80, 170,  
8 and/or 320 mg/kg-day.

9 A summary of histopathological alterations following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure  
10 is presented in Table 4-4. Hepatic cytoplasmic vacuolization was noted in males exposed to  
11  $\geq 20$  mg/kg-day and in females exposed to  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-day. Although incidence of this alteration  
12 was high in affected groups, severity was only minimal-to-mild and only increased with dose  
13 from 20 to 40 mg/kg-day in males and 40 to 80 mg/kg-day in females. Females exposed to  
14  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day showed an increase in the incidence of hepatocyte hypertrophy with an increase  
15 in severity and incidence with increasing exposure level, and males showed similar results at  
16 exposures  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular  
17 necrosis was observed in male and female rats at 170 and 320 mg/kg-day, accompanied by an  
18 increased severity with an increase in dose. At  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day, additional effects in the liver in  
19 both genders were hepatocyte pigmentation and mitotic alteration and mixed cell foci, with bile  
20 duct hyperplasia observed in females only. Pigmentation of the spleen was statistically  
21 significantly increased in male rats exposed to  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day and in female rats exposed to  
22  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day. Other histological effects included statistically significantly increased  
23 incidences of atrophy (red pulp and lymphoid follicle) in the spleen of males at 170 and 320  
24 mg/kg-day and the spleen of females at 320 mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increase in  
25 atrophy of bone (metaphysis) and bone marrow, prostate gland, preputial gland, seminal vesicles,  
26 testes (germinal epithelium), uterus, and clitoral gland, as well as an increase in ovarian  
27 interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations, was observed in females at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day and in males  
28 at 320 mg/kg-day.

29

**Table 4-4. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachlorethane for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	20	40	80	170	320
<b>Males (10/group)</b>						
Hepatocyte cytoplasmic vacuolization	0 <sup>a</sup>	7 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)	9 <sup>b</sup> (2.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.9)	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.4)	0
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0	0	0	1 (1.0)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)	10 <sup>b</sup> (3.2)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	0	0	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.6)
Hepatocyte pigmentation	0	0	0	0	7 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.9)
Hepatocyte mitotic alteration	0	0	0	0	0	6 <sup>b</sup> (2.0)
Mixed cell foci	0	0	0	0	3	5 <sup>b</sup>
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	0	0	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.7)
Spleen pigmentation	0	0	1 (1.0)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.6)
Spleen red pulp atrophy	0	0	0	0	5 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.4)
Spleen lymphoid follicle atrophy	0	0	0	0	0	5 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)
<b>Females (10/group)</b>						
Hepatocyte cytoplasmic vacuolization	0 <sup>a</sup>	0	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.7)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.2)	4 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)	0
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0	0	0	4 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.7)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.8)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	0	1 (1.0)	7 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.1)
Hepatocyte pigmentation	0	0	0	0	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.0)
Hepatocyte mitotic alteration	0	0	0	0	3 (2.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.9)
Mixed cell foci	0	0	0	0	8 <sup>b</sup>	1
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	0	5 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.9)
Spleen pigmentation	1 (1.0)	0	0	4 (1.0)	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.1)	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)
Spleen, red pulp atrophy	0	0	0	0	0	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.6)
Spleen lymphoid follicle atrophy	0	0	0	0	0	3 (1.0)

<sup>a</sup>Values represent number of animals with the lesion, with the severity score in parenthesis; severity grades are as follows: 1 = minimal, 2 = mild, 3 = moderate, 4 = severe.

<sup>b</sup>Significantly different from vehicle control group.

Source: NTP (2004).

1  
2 Epididymal spermatozoal motility was statistically significantly decreased at  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-  
3 day, with statistically significant decreases in epididymis weight at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day and cauda  
4 epididymis weight at 320 mg/kg-day. Exposed female rats spent more time in diestrus and less  
5 time in proestrus, estrus, and metestrus than control rats (see Section 4.3.1).

6 In summary, the NTP (2004) 14-week rat study provides evidence that the liver is a  
7 primary target of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane toxicity. At the lowest dose tested, 20 mg/kg-day,  
8 there was a significant increase in the incidence of hepatic cytoplasmic vacuolization in males.  
9 At 40 mg/kg-day, significant increases in relative liver weights were observed in both males and  
10 females. Hepatocellular hypertrophy and spleen pigmentation were observed at 80 mg/kg-day in  
11 both males and females, although these changes were generally of minimal severity. Increases in

1 serum ALT and SDH, were observed at 80 mg/kg-day in males and at 170 mg/kg-day in females.  
2 Decreases in serum cholesterol levels were decreased in females at 80 mg/kg-day and at 320  
3 mg/kg-day in males. A decrease in body weight (>10%) was observed at 170 mg/kg-day in both  
4 males and females. Increases in serum ALP activity and bile acids levels, hepatocellular necrosis,  
5 bile duct hyperplasia, hepatocellular mitotic alterations, foci of cellular alterations, and liver  
6 pigmentation occurred at 170 and/or 320 mg/kg-day. A no-observed-adverse-effect level  
7 (NOAEL) of 20 mg/kg-day and a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) of 40 mg/kg-  
8 day was identified by EPA for increased relative liver weight in male and female rats. NTP  
9 (2004) identified a NOAEL of 20 mg/kg-day in rats based on survival and body weight changes  
10 and increased lesion incidences. There were no clinical signs of neurotoxicity at doses as high as  
11 320 mg/kg-day or exposure-related findings in the FOB at doses as high as 80 mg/kg-day  
12 (highest tested dose in the FOB), indicating that the nervous system may be less sensitive than  
13 the liver for subchronic dietary exposure.

14 NTP (2004) also exposed groups of male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (10/sex/group) to  
15 diets containing 0, 589, 1,120, 2,300, 4,550, or 9,100 ppm of microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
16 chloroethane for 14 weeks, with vehicle and untreated control groups for each gender. The  
17 reported average daily doses were 0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 mg/kg-day for males and 0, 80,  
18 160, 300, 600, or 1,400 mg/kg-day for females. Endpoints evaluated throughout the study  
19 included clinical signs, body weight, and feed consumption. Clinical chemistry was assessed at  
20 the end of the study, but hematological evaluations and urinalyses were not performed.  
21 Necropsies were conducted on all animals and selected organs (liver, heart, right kidney, lung,  
22 right testis, and thymus) were weighed. Comprehensive histological examinations were  
23 performed on untreated control, vehicle control, and high dose groups. Tissues examined in the  
24 lower dose groups were limited to the liver, spleen, and thymus in both genders; preputial gland  
25 in males; and lungs in females. An FOB (21 parameters) was performed on mice in both control  
26 and 160/200, 300/370, and 600/700 mg/kg-day (1,120, 2,300, and 4,550 ppm, respectively) dose  
27 groups during weeks 4 and 13. Sperm motility, vaginal cytology, estrous cycle length, and  
28 percentage of time spent in the various estrus stages were evaluated in both control and 160/200,  
29 600/700, and 1,360/1,400 mg/kg-day (1,120, 2,300, and 4,550 ppm, respectively) dose groups.

30 All mice survived to the end of the study (NTP, 2004). Thinness was observed clinically  
31 in male mice (3/10, 9/10, 10/10) at 370, 700, and 1,400 mg/kg-day, respectively, and in female  
32 mice (1/10, 2/10, 10/10) at 300, 600, and 1,360 mg/kg-day, respectively. Final body weights  
33 were statistically significantly lower than vehicle controls in male mice at 370, 700, and  
34 1,360 mg/kg-day (12, 16, and 23%, respectively) and female mice at 600 and 1,400 mg/kg-day  
35 (11 and 12%, respectively) (Table 4-5). Feed consumption was less than controls in males at  
36  $\geq 700$  mg/kg-day, but similar to controls in females.

37

**Table 4-5. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males	
		Mean ± SE	% Change
Vehicle control	10	30.1 ± 0.6 <sup>a</sup>	–
100	10	30.6 ± 0.6	2%
200	10	30.0 ± 0.3	0
370	10	26.5 ± 0.4 <sup>b</sup>	-12
700	10	25.2 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>	-16
1,360	10	23.1 ± 0.5 <sup>b</sup>	-23
		Females	
Vehicle control	10	24.3 ± 0.5 <sup>a</sup>	–
80	10	24.2 ± 0.2	0%
160	10	24.3 ± 0.6	0
300	10	23.3 ± 0.4	-4
600	10	21.7 ± 0.2 <sup>b</sup>	-11
1,400	10	21.5 ± 0.6 <sup>b</sup>	-12

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup> $p \leq 0.05$ .

Source: NTP (2004).

1  
2 Statistically significant increases in absolute liver weights were observed in the male  
3 mice exposed to 200 and 370 mg/kg-day (16 and 10%, respectively), but not at higher doses, and  
4 in female mice exposed to  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day (11, 29, 27, 22, and 32%, respectively) (Table 4-6a).  
5 Statistically significant increases in relative liver weights were observed in male mice at  
6  $\geq 200$  mg/kg-day (16, 24, 24, and 38%, respectively) and in female mice at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day (11,  
7 28, 33, 36, and 49%, respectively) (Table 4-6b). Other organ weight changes (increased kidney  
8 weights in males at  $\geq 370$  mg/kg-day and decreased thymus weights in both genders at 1,360/  
9 1,400 mg/kg-day) were considered to be secondary to the body weight changes. Results of the  
10 FOBs showed no exposure-related neurotoxicity.

11

**Table 4-6a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males	
		Mean ± SE	% Change
Vehicle control	10	1.467 ± 0.020	–
100	10	1.557 ± 0.039	6%
200	10	1.701 ± 0.020 <sup>b</sup>	16
370	10	1.607 ± 0.038 <sup>b</sup>	10
700	10	1.531 ± 0.052	4
1,360	10	1.558 ± 0.045	6
		Females	
Vehicle control	10	1.048 ± 0.028	–
80	10	1.160 ± 0.022 <sup>b</sup>	11%
160	10	1.356 ± 0.058 <sup>b</sup>	29
300	10	1.336 ± 0.037 <sup>b</sup>	27
600	10	1.277 ± 0.030 <sup>b</sup>	22
1,400	10	1.386 ± 0.047 <sup>b</sup>	32

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup> $p \leq 0.05$ .

Source: NTP (2004).

1

**Table 4-6b. Relative liver weights (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males	
		Mean ± SE	% Change
Vehicle control	10	48.84 ± 1.17	-
100	10	50.94 ± 0.93	4%
200	10	56.82 ± 0.63 <sup>b</sup>	16
370	10	60.63 ± 1.20 <sup>b</sup>	24
700	10	60.71 ± 1.76 <sup>b</sup>	24
1,360	10	67.43 ± 1.83 <sup>b</sup>	38
		Females	
Vehicle control	10	43.26 ± 1.05	-
80	10	47.90 ± 0.85 <sup>b</sup>	11%
160	10	55.54 ± 1.17 <sup>b</sup>	28
300	10	57.39 ± 0.84 <sup>b</sup>	33
600	10	58.73 ± 1.23 <sup>b</sup>	36
1,400	10	64.42 ± 1.14 <sup>b</sup>	49

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup> $p \leq 0.05$ .

Source: NTP (2004).

1  
2 Clinical chemistry findings in the mice are summarized in Tables 4-7 and 4-8 and  
3 included statistically significant decreases in total serum protein levels in males at  $\geq 200$  mg/kg-  
4 day, total serum protein levels in females at  $\geq 300$  mg/kg-day, and serum albumin levels in  
5 females at 1,400 mg/kg-day (NTP, 2004). Decreased serum albumin levels could not fully  
6 account for the decreased total protein levels, suggesting that other factors (e.g., changes in other  
7 protein fractions, hydration status, and/or hepatic function) contributed to the hypoproteinemia  
8 (NTP, 2004). A statistically significant increase of serum SDH activity in females was observed  
9 at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day (22, 111, 444, 575, and 1,181%, respectively) and in males at  $\geq 200$  mg/kg-day  
10 (38, 424, 424, and 715%, respectively). A statistically significant decrease in serum cholesterol  
11 levels was observed in females at  $\geq 160$  mg/kg-day (22, 38, 41, and 16%, respectively), and a  
12 statistically significant increase in ALT activity was observed in females at  $\geq 160$  (30, 278, 294,  
13 and 602%, respectively) and in males at  $\geq 370$  mg/kg-day (234, 177, and 377%, respectively).  
14 Total bile acids levels increased statistically significantly in females at  $\geq 160$  mg/kg-day (18, 69,  
15 97, and 290%, respectively) and in males at  $\geq 370$  mg/kg-day (148, 178, and 377%, respectively).  
16 A statistically significant increase in ALP activity was observed in males (67, 83, and 136%,  
17 respectively) and in females at 300 mg/kg-day (19, 28, 55%, respectively) at, and a statistically  
18 significant increase in 5'-nucleotidase was observed in males at  $\geq 370$  mg/kg-day (88, 131, and  
19 288%, respectively).  
20

**Table 4-7. Selected clinical chemistry changes in male mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	100	200	370	700	1,360
Serum total protein (g/dL)	5.4 $\pm$ 0.1 <sup>a</sup>	5.2 $\pm$ 0.1	5.1 $\pm$ 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	5.1 $\pm$ 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	5.1 $\pm$ 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	5.1 $\pm$ 0.1 <sup>b</sup>
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	131 $\pm$ 7	125 $\pm$ 4	94 $\pm$ 3 <sup>b</sup>	110 $\pm$ 5	112 $\pm$ 4	126 $\pm$ 5
ALT (IU/L)	66 $\pm$ 8	62 $\pm$ 19	74 $\pm$ 8	207 $\pm$ 18 <sup>b</sup>	172 $\pm$ 18 <sup>b</sup>	296 $\pm$ 24 <sup>b</sup>
ALP (IU/L)	85 $\pm$ 2	78 $\pm$ 2	89 $\pm$ 2	130 $\pm$ 3 <sup>b</sup>	143 $\pm$ 7 <sup>b</sup>	184 $\pm$ 11 <sup>b</sup>
SDH (IU/L)	55 $\pm$ 3	53 $\pm$ 2	76 $\pm$ 3 <sup>b</sup>	288 $\pm$ 20 <sup>b</sup>	288 $\pm$ 29 <sup>b</sup>	448 $\pm$ 25 <sup>b</sup>
5'-Nucleotidase (IU/L)	18 $\pm$ 1	16 $\pm$ 1	18 $\pm$ 0	30 $\pm$ 2 <sup>b</sup>	37 $\pm$ 3 <sup>b</sup>	62 $\pm$ 7 <sup>b</sup>
Bile acids ( $\mu$ mol/L)	25.3 $\pm$ 1.2	22.8 $\pm$ 1.5	24.8 $\pm$ 0.6	56.5 $\pm$ 5.1 <sup>b</sup>	63.3 $\pm$ 7.5 <sup>b</sup>	108.7 $\pm$ 8.1 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Mean  $\pm$  standard error.

<sup>b</sup>Statistically significantly different from control value.

Source: NTP (2004).

21

**Table 4-8. Selected clinical chemistry changes in female mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks**

Dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	80	160	300	600	1,400
Serum total protein (g/dL)	5.6 ± 0.1 <sup>a</sup>	5.6 ± 0.1	5.5 ± 0.0	5.4 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	5.4 ± 0.0 <sup>b</sup>	5.1 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	109 ± 2	109 ± 3	85 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	68 ± 2 <sup>b</sup>	64 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	92 ± 4 <sup>b</sup>
ALT (IU/L)	34 ± 5	50 ± 15	65 ± 5 <sup>b</sup>	189 ± 33 <sup>b</sup>	197 ± 21 <sup>b</sup>	351 ± 35 <sup>b</sup>
ALP (IU/L)	131 ± 5	126 ± 2	139 ± 5	150 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	161 ± 7 <sup>b</sup>	195 ± 6 <sup>b</sup>
SDH (IU/L)	36 ± 1	44 ± 3 <sup>b</sup>	76 ± 4 <sup>b</sup>	197 ± 15 <sup>b</sup>	243 ± 23 <sup>b</sup>	461 ± 59 <sup>b</sup>
5'-Nucleotidase (IU/L)	59 ± 3	71 ± 2	84 ± 5 <sup>b</sup>	62 ± 2	62 ± 3	83 ± 4 <sup>b</sup>
Bile acids (µmol/L)	27.2 ± 1.2	26.1 ± 1.9	30.9 ± 1.1 <sup>b</sup>	44.2 ± 3.9 <sup>b</sup>	51.5 ± 3.6 <sup>b</sup>	101.7 ± 12.0 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Mean ± standard error.

<sup>b</sup>Statistically significantly different from control value.

Source: NTP (2004).

1  
2           The histopathological results in the B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice are summarized in Table 4-9. A  
3 statistically significant increased incidence of minimal to moderate hepatocyte hypertrophy was  
4 observed at ≥160 mg/kg-day in females and ≥200 mg/kg-day in males. The incidence of  
5 hepatocellular necrosis was statistically significantly increased in male mice at ≥370 mg/kg-day  
6 and in female mice at ≥300 mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increased incidence of  
7 pigmentation and bile duct hyperplasia occurred at ≥300 mg/kg-day in females and ≥370 mg/kg-  
8 day in males. Additionally, the histological findings included an increased incidence of preputial  
9 gland atrophy in males in the 100, 700, and 1,360 mg/kg-day dose groups (Table 4-9), but this  
10 effect did not appear dose-related. Based on the increase in serum SDH activity and increased  
11 absolute and relative liver weights at 80 mg/kg-day in female mice, as well as serum chemistry  
12 changes at ≥160 mg/kg-day and clear evidence of histopathology at higher doses, a LOAEL of  
13 80 mg/kg-day was identified based on liver toxicity.

14

**Table 4-9. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks**

Males (10/group)						
Oral dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	100	200	370	700	1,360
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0 <sup>a</sup>	0	7 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.2)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.8)	10 <sup>b</sup> (3.1)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	1 (2.0)	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.1)	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)
Liver focal pigmentation	0	0	0	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.2)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.4)	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	7 <sup>b</sup> (1.4)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.0)
Preputial gland atrophy	0	4 <sup>b</sup> (2.0)	2 (1.0)	0	4 <sup>b</sup> (2.5)	5 <sup>b</sup> (2.2)
Females (10/group)						
Oral dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	80	160	300	600	1,400
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0 <sup>a</sup>	2 (1.5)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.9)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.5)	10 <sup>b</sup> (3.0)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	0	3 (1.0)	7 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	4 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)
Liver focal pigmentation	0	0	2 (1.0)	9 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	7 <sup>b</sup> (1.1)
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	8 <sup>b</sup> (1.0)	10 <sup>b</sup> (1.4)	10 <sup>b</sup> (2.0)

<sup>a</sup>Values represent number of animals with the lesion, with the severity score in parenthesis; severity grades are as follows: 1 = minimal, 2 = mild, 3 = moderate, 4 = severe.

<sup>b</sup>Significantly different from vehicle control group.

Source: NTP (2004).

1

2 **4.2.1.2. Chronic Studies**

3 Information on the chronic oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is available from a  
4 bioassay in rats and mice. NCI (1978) exposed groups of 50 male and 50 female Osborne-  
5 Mendel rats to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil via gavage 5 days/week for 78 weeks.  
6 Vehicle and untreated control groups (20 animals/sex/species) were also used. The initial low  
7 and high doses used for rats of both genders were 50 and 100 mg/kg-day. At week 15, the doses  
8 were raised to 65 mg/kg-day for low-dose males and 130 mg/kg-day for high dose males. At  
9 week 26, the doses were decreased to 40 mg/kg-day for the low-dose females and 80 mg/kg-day  
10 for the high-dose females. Beginning at week 33, intubation of all high-dose rats was suspended  
11 for 1 week followed by 4 weeks of dosing, and this cyclic pattern of dosing was maintained for  
12 the remainder of the treatment period. Low-dose rats were not subject to this regimen. The  
13 reported time-weighted average (TWA) doses were 62 and 108 mg/kg for male rats and 43 and  
14 76 mg/kg for female rats. The exposure period was followed by a 32-week observation period in  
15 which the rats were not exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Clinical signs, survival, body  
16 weight, food consumption, gross pathology, and histology (32 major organs and tissues as well  
17 as gross lesions) were evaluated.

18 There were no clear effects on survival in the male rats. In females, survival in the  
19 vehicle control, low-dose, and high-dose groups at the end of the study was 70, 58, and 40%,

1 respectively. Although there was a statistically significant association between increased  
2 mortality and dose in the females, the increased mortality was affected by the deaths of 10 high-  
3 dose females, 8 with pneumonia and 2 with no reported lesions, during the first 5 weeks of the  
4 study. The study authors also stated that there was no evidence that the early deaths were tumor-  
5 related. The male and female rats also demonstrated an increased incidence of endemic chronic  
6 murine pneumonia. Incidences of chronic murine pneumonia in the vehicle control, low-, and  
7 high-dose groups were 40, 68, and 76% in females and 55, 50, and 65% in males. Clinical  
8 observations included squinted or reddened eyes in all control and treated groups of both genders,  
9 but these effects occurred with greater frequency in the exposed rats. There was a low or  
10 moderate incidence of labored breathing, wheezing, and/or nasal discharge in all control and  
11 treated groups during the first year of the study, and near the end of the study these signs were  
12 observed more frequently in the exposed animals.

13 Dose-related decreases in body weight gain were observed. However, as the study  
14 approached termination (weeks 100–110), the differences in body weight across the dose groups  
15 decreased.

16 Histopathological effects included a dose-related increased incidence of hepatic fatty  
17 metamorphosis in high-dose males (2/20, 0/20, 2/50, and 9/49 in the untreated control, vehicle  
18 control, low-dose, and high-dose groups, respectively). In addition, inflammation, focal cellular  
19 changes, and angiectasis were observed in male and female rats but were not statistically  
20 significant or biologically relevant. NCI (1978) stated that the inflammatory, degenerative, and  
21 proliferative lesions observed in the control and dosed animals were similar in incidence and  
22 type to those occurring in naturally aged rats.

23 A statistically significant increase in tumor incidence was not observed in the rats;  
24 however, two hepatocellular carcinomas, which are rare tumors in male Osborne-Mendel rats  
25 (NCI, 1978), as well as one neoplastic nodule, were observed in the high-dose males  
26 (Table 4-10). A hepatocellular carcinoma was also observed in an untreated female control.  
27 Although interpretation of this study is complicated by the chronic murine pneumonia, it is  
28 unlikely to have contributed to the fatty metamorphosis observed in the liver of male rats.  
29

**Table 4-10. Incidence of neoplasms in male Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks**

Neoplasm	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Control	Vehicle control	62	108
	Males			
Papilloma, stomach	0/20	0/20	0/50	1/48
Squamous cell carcinoma, stomach	0/20	0/20	0/50	1/48
Neoplastic nodule/carcinoma, liver	0/20	0/20	0/50	3/49
Follicular-cell carcinoma, thyroid	1/19	3/20	0/49	2/48
Hemangiosarcoma, all sites	0/20	0/20	2/50	3/49
Adenocarcinoma, mammary gland	1/20	2/20	2/50	0/49
Fibroadenoma, mammary gland	1/20	1/20	1/50	0/49
Chromophobe adenomas, pituitary	2/20	5/14	5/48	5/48
Islet-cell adenomas, pancreatic islets	0/20	2/20	2/49	2/49
Fibroma, subcutaneous tissue	0/20	1/20	2/50	2/49

Source: NCI (1978).

1  
2 In addition, one papilloma of the stomach, one squamous-cell carcinoma of the stomach,  
3 two follicular-cell carcinomas of the thyroid, and three hemangiosarcomas were each observed in  
4 high-dose males (Table 4-10). In the low-dose males, two mammary gland adenocarcinomas  
5 (2/20 in vehicle controls) and two hemangiosarcomas (0/20 in vehicle control) were observed.  
6 Adenomas were observed as follows: pituitary chromophobe adenomas in the vehicle control  
7 (5/14) and low- and high-dose males (5/48 and 5/48, respectively); pancreatic islet-cell  
8 adenomas in the vehicle control (2/20) and low- and high-dose males (2/49 and 2/49,  
9 respectively); mammary gland fibroadenomas in the vehicle control (1/20) and low-dose males  
10 (1/50); and subcutaneous tissue fibromas in the vehicle control (1/20) and low- and high-dose  
11 females (2/50 and 2/49, respectively). In male rats, the incidence of chromophobe adenomas,  
12 islet-cell adenomas, and follicular-cell carcinomas in the vehicle controls was significantly  
13 increased over the incidence in historical controls (NCI, 1978).

14 In the female rats (Table 4-11), one follicular-cell carcinoma was observed in both the  
15 low- and high-dose groups. One mammary gland adenocarcinoma was observed in a low-dose  
16 female, and two were observed in the high-dose group. One hemangiosarcoma was observed in  
17 a low-dose female. Adenomas were observed as follows: pituitary chromophobe adenomas in  
18 the vehicle control (3/20) and low- and high-dose females (11/49 and 6/48, respectively); one  
19 pancreatic islet-cell adenoma in a low-dose female; mammary gland fibroadenomas in the  
20 vehicle control (9/20) and low- and high-dose females (13/50 and 11/50, respectively); and  
21 subcutaneous tissue fibromas in the vehicle control (1/20) and low- and high-dose females  
22 (2/50 and 1/50, respectively). The incidence of fibroadenomas of the mammary gland in the

1 vehicle control group was statistically significantly increased over the incidence in historical  
 2 controls (NCI, 1978).

3

**Table 4-11. Incidence of neoplasms in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks**

Neoplasm	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Control	Vehicle control	43	76
	Females			
Adenocarcinoma, mammary gland	2/20	0/20	1/50	2/50
Fibroadenoma, mammary gland	2/20	9/20	13/50	11/50
Hemangiosarcomas, uterus	0/20	0/20	1/50	0/50
Chromophode adenomas, pituitary	6/19	3/20	11/49	6/48
Islet-cell adenomas, pancreatic islets	1/20	0/20	1/50	0/50
Follicular-cell carcinoma, thyroid	0/20	0/20	1/49	1/50
Fibroma, subcutaneous tissue	0/20	1/20	2/50	1/50

Source: NCI (1978).

4

5 NCI (1978) also exposed groups of 50 male and 50 female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
 6 chloroethane in corn oil via gavage 5 days/week for 78 weeks. Initial dose levels were 100 and  
 7 200 mg/kg-day in both genders. In week 19, the doses were increased to 150 and 300 mg/kg-day,  
 8 respectively. Three weeks later, the doses were increased to 200 and 400 mg/kg-day,  
 9 respectively. In week 27, the doses were decreased to 150 and 300 mg/kg-day, respectively.  
 10 The reported TWA doses were 142 and 284 mg/kg for male and female mice. The exposure  
 11 period was followed by a 12-week observation period in which the mice were not exposed to  
 12 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Vehicle and untreated control groups (20 animals/sex) and a pooled  
 13 vehicle control were also used. The pooled vehicle control group comprised the vehicle controls  
 14 from the studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and chloropicrin. Clinical signs, survival, body  
 15 weight, food consumption, gross pathology, and histology (32 major organs and tissues as well  
 16 as gross lesions) were evaluated.

17 A statistically significant association between mortality and dose was observed, as  
 18 survival was markedly decreased in the high-dose male and female mice. Terminal survival data  
 19 were not reported for the males, although acute toxic tubular nephrosis was determined to be the  
 20 apparent cause of death in 33 high-dose males dying between weeks 69 and 70. Survival in the  
 21 vehicle control, low-dose, and high-dose females at the end of the study was 75, 74, and 34%,  
 22 respectively, but the cause of death in the high-dose females was not reported. The male and  
 23 female mice also demonstrated an increased incidence of endemic chronic murine pneumonia.  
 24 Incidences of chronic murine pneumonia in the vehicle control, low-, and high-dose groups were  
 25 11, 0, and 2% in males and 5, 13, and 18% in females.

1 A high incidence (approximately 95%) of pronounced abdominal distension, possibly  
 2 resulting from liver tumors, was observed in the high-dose females beginning in week 60 and  
 3 continuing throughout the recovery period. Nodular hyperplasia and organized thrombus were  
 4 observed in male and female mice, but the incidences were not statistically significant.  
 5 Nonneoplastic lesions observed included hydronephrosis (16/46) and chronic inflammation in  
 6 the kidneys (5/46) in high-dose females and chronic inflammation in the low- (13/39) and high-  
 7 dose (10/47) males (Table 4-12). In addition, acute toxic tubular nephrosis was observed, and  
 8 was the apparent cause of death as identified by the study authors, in high-dose male mice that  
 9 died during weeks 69 and 70.

10  
**Table 4-12. Incidence of nonneoplastic kidney lesions observed in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks**

Lesion	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Control	Vehicle control	142	284
	Males			
Chronic inflammation – kidney	7/19	5/18	13/39	10/47
	Females			
Hydronephrosis	0/19	0/20	0/46	16/46
Chronic inflammation	0/19	0/20	0/46	5/46

Source: NCI (1978).

11  
 12 Statistically significant increases in the incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas occurred  
 13 in both sexes and at both dose levels (Table 4-13). The incidences in the vehicle control, pooled  
 14 vehicle control, 142, and 284 mg/kg-day groups were 1/18, 3/36, 13/50, and 44/49, respectively,  
 15 in males and 0/20, 1/40, 30/48, and 43/47, respectively, in females. Information on the  
 16 progression from preneoplastic pathology to hepatocellular carcinoma is not available due to the  
 17 lack of interim sacrifices. The hepatocellular carcinomas varied in microscopic appearance, with  
 18 some tumors composed of well-differentiated cells and a relatively uniform rearrangement of  
 19 cords, while other tumors were composed of anaplastic cells with large hyperchromatic nuclei  
 20 with eosinophilic inclusion bodies and/or vacuolated pale cytoplasm. In addition, a decrease in  
 21 the time to tumor for the hepatocellular carcinomas was also evident in both genders of mice.  
 22 The spontaneous tumor rate for hepatocellular carcinoma in the historical vehicle controls at the  
 23 testing laboratory was 74/612 (12%) for male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice and 8/560 for female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice.

**Table 4-13. Incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks**

Hepatocellular carcinoma	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Vehicle control	Pooled vehicle control	142	284
	<b>Males</b>			
Incidence	1/18	3/36	13/50 <sup>a</sup>	44/49 <sup>a</sup>
Time to first tumor	72	NA	84	52
	<b>Females</b>			
Incidence	0/20	1/40	30/48 <sup>a</sup>	43/47 <sup>a</sup>
Time to first tumor	NA	NA	58	53

<sup>a</sup>Significantly different from control groups.

Source: NCI (1978).

1  
2 In addition to the liver tumors, alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas in the lung were observed  
3 in the male matched vehicle controls (1/18), male and female pooled-vehicle controls (1/36 and  
4 1/40, respectively), low-dose males and females (2/39 and 1/46, respectively), and high-dose  
5 males and females (2/47 and 1/44, respectively) (Table 4-14). Lymphomas were observed in  
6 low- and high-dose males (4/50 and 3/49, respectively), and in female pooled vehicle controls  
7 (2/40) and low- and high-dose females (7/48 and 3/47, respectively).

8

**Table 4-14. Incidence of additional neoplasms in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks**

Neoplasm	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Matched control	Pooled vehicle control	142	284
	<b>Males</b>			
Alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas, lung	1/18	1/36	2/39	2/47
Lymphomas, multiple organ	0/18	0/36	4/50	3/49
	<b>Females</b>			
Alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas, lung	0/20	1/40	1/46	1/44
Lymphomas, multiple organ	0/20	2/40	7/48	3/47

Source: NCI (1978).

9  
10 For chronic inflammation in the kidneys of male mice, a LOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day was  
11 selected. A NOAEL was not identified. For hydronephrosis and chronic inflammation in the  
12 kidneys in females, a NOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 284 mg/kg-day were selected.

13

#### 14 **4.2.2. Inhalation Exposure**

##### 15 **4.2.2.1. Subchronic Studies**

1 Truffert et al. (1977) exposed groups of female Sprague-Dawley rats (55/dose) to  
2 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane vapor at reported calculated atmospheric concentrations of 0 or  
3 560 mL/m<sup>3</sup> 5 days/week for 15 weeks (78 exposures). The daily exposure duration was 6 hours  
4 for the first 8 exposures and 5 hours for the remaining 70 exposures. There is uncertainty  
5 regarding the actual concentration employed due to the unusual unit of exposure (i.e., mL/m<sup>3</sup>). It  
6 is assumed that mL/m<sup>3</sup> is a volume/volume vapor concentration, so the reported concentration is  
7 equivalent to 560 ppm (3,909 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). Interim sacrifices were conducted after 2, 4, 9, 19, 39,  
8 and 63 exposures, although the number of animals killed at each time period was not reported.

9 This study is limited by poor reporting quality and minimal quantitative data.  
10 Pronounced prostration was observed “after the first exposures to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane,  
11 followed by recovery”. Body weight gain was decreased at the end of the study, but the  
12 magnitude of the change was not reported. Increases in relative liver weights were observed  
13 beginning 15 days after exposure initiation, but were not quantified. Hematological alterations  
14 consisting of a decrease in hematocrit “confirmed by the joint RBC and WBC counts” were  
15 observed at the end of the study, but were not quantified. A marked increase (313%) in  
16 thymidine uptake in hepatic DNA was observed after four exposures, but by the ninth exposure  
17 the thymidine uptake had decreased to levels similar to controls. Histological alterations were  
18 observed in the liver after nine exposures and included granular appearance, cytoplasmic  
19 vacuolization, and evidence of hyperplasia (increase in the number of binucleated cells and the  
20 appearance of mitosis), but the alterations regressed after 19 exposures and were no longer  
21 observed after 39 exposures. Incidences and severity of the liver lesions were not reported.  
22 Considering the lack of incidence and severity data and other inadequately reported results, lack  
23 of information on dose-response due to the use of a single exposure level, and uncertainty  
24 regarding the exposure concentration, a NOAEL or LOAEL cannot be identified from this study.

25 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed one adult male monkey (*Macaca cynomolga* Linné) to  
26 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 2 hours/day, 6 days/week for a total of 190 exposures in 9 months.  
27 The exposure level was 2,000–4,000 ppm (13,700–27,500 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for the first 20 exposures,  
28 1,000–2,000 ppm (6,870–13,700 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for the next 140 exposures, and 3,000–4,000 ppm  
29 (20,600–27,500 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for the last 30 exposures. The TWA concentration was 1,974 ppm  
30 (13,560 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). The authors noted that the monkey was weak after approximately seven  
31 exposures and had diarrhea and anorexia between the 12th and 15th exposures. Beginning at the  
32 15th exposure, the monkey was “almost completely unconscious falling upon his side” for 20–  
33 60 minutes after each exposure. The authors noted a gradual increase in body weight during  
34 months 3–5 followed by a gradual decrease until the study was terminated. Hematological  
35 parameters demonstrated sporadic changes in hematocrit and RBC and WBC counts, but the  
36 significance of these findings cannot be determined because there were no clear trends, only one  
37 monkey was tested, and there was no control group. Histological alterations consisted of fatty  
38 degeneration in the liver and splenic congestion, and no effects were observed in the heart, lung,

1 kidneys, pancreas, or testes. This study cannot be used to identify a NOAEL or LOAEL for  
2 subchronic exposure due to the use of a single animal without a control.

3 A 6-month inhalation study in rats was performed by the Mellon Institute of Industrial  
4 Research (1947). Groups of 12 male and 12 female albino rats were exposed to 0 or 167 ppm  
5 (1,150 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 7 hours/day on alternate days for the 6-month  
6 study period. A statistically significant increase (15%) in kidney weight was observed in the  
7 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-exposed rats. The rats also appeared to develop lung lesions following  
8 exposure to tetrachloroethane; however, the study authors stated that the pathology reported for  
9 tetrachloroethane must be discounted due to approximately 50% of the control animals  
10 demonstrating major pathology of the kidneys, liver, or lung. Meaningful interpretation of these  
11 results is precluded by the observed endemic lung infection, which resulted in significant early  
12 mortality in all of the rats (57 and 69% mortality in the control and tetrachloroethane-exposed  
13 groups, respectively). This study also included one mongrel dog that followed the same study  
14 design and evaluation as the rats. Serum phosphatase activity levels, mean of 33 units/100 mL,  
15 and blood urea nitrogen levels, mean of 20.66%, were increased in the treated dog compared to  
16 control values of 5.72/100 mL and 14.94%, respectively. The dog survived the 6-month  
17 exposure with effects that included cloudy swelling of the liver and of the convoluted tubules of  
18 the kidneys, and light congestion of the lungs. Identification of a LOAEL or NOAEL is  
19 precluded by poor study reporting, high mortality in the rats, and the use of a single treated  
20 animal in the dog study.

21 Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya (1972) examined effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on the  
22 blood acetylcholine system in Chinchilla rabbits exposed to 0 or 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (0 or 1.5 ppm)  
23 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months. The animals were immunized twice, at 1.5–2 and  
24 4 months, subcutaneously with a 1.2 and 1.5 billion microbe dose of typhoid vaccine in an  
25 attempt to reveal changes in the immunological reactivity following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
26 exposures. The exposed group contained six animals, and the size of the control group was not  
27 specified. In comparison with both initial and control levels, serum acetylcholine levels were  
28 decreased after 1.5 months, significantly increased after 4.5 months, and significantly decreased  
29 at the end of the study. The concentration of acetylcholine in the blood was increased following  
30 the first immunization. No changes in serum acetylcholinesterase activity were reported,  
31 although serum butyrylcholinesterase activity was reduced after 5–6 months of exposure. This is  
32 a poorly reported study that did not examine any other relevant endpoints. A NOAEL or  
33 LOAEL could not be identified because the changes in acetylcholine levels were inconsistent  
34 across time and incompletely quantified, and the biological significance of the change is unclear.

#### 35 36 **4.2.2.2. Chronic Studies**

37 In a chronic inhalation study by Schmidt et al. (1972), groups of 105 male rats were  
38 exposed to 0 or 0.0133 mg/L (13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 4 hours daily for up to

1 265 days. Subgroups of seven treated and seven control rats were killed after 110 or 265 days of  
2 exposure and 60 days after exposure termination, with the remaining animals observed until  
3 natural death. There were no significant alterations in survival. Weight gain in exposed rats was  
4 2.1, 11.6, and 12.2% less than controls on study days 110, 260, and 324, although the only  
5 statistically significant decreases in body weight gain occurred between days 90 and 170. Other  
6 statistically significant changes included increased leukocyte (89%) and  $\beta_1$ -globulin (12%) levels  
7 compared to controls after 110 days, and an increased percentage of segmented nucleated  
8 neutrophils (36%), decreased percentage of lymphocytes (17%), and increased percentage of  
9 liver total fat content (34%) after 265 days. There was a statistically significant decrease in  
10  $\gamma$ -globulin levels (32%) at 60 days postexposure and a decrease in adrenal ascorbic acid content  
11 (a measure of pituitary adrenocorticotrophic hormone [ACTH] activity) at all three time periods  
12 (64, 21, and 13%, respectively). This study is insufficient for identification of a NOAEL or  
13 LOAEL for systemic toxicity because the experimental design and results were poorly reported,  
14 and histological examinations were not conducted.

15

### 16 **4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION**

#### 17 **4.3.1. Oral Exposure**

18 Gulati et al. (1991a) exposed timed-pregnant CD Sprague-Dawley rats (8–9 animals/  
19 group) to diets containing 0, 0.045, 0.135, 0.27, 0.405, or 0.54% microencapsulated  
20 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from gestation days (GDs) 4 through 20. Based on body weight and  
21 food consumption data, the reported estimated doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were 0, 34, 98,  
22 180, 278, or 330 mg/kg-day. Dams were sacrificed and litters were evaluated on GD 20.  
23 Evaluations included maternal body weight, feed consumption and clinical signs, uterine weight,  
24 and numbers of implantations, early and late resorptions, live fetuses, and dead fetuses.  
25 Necropsies were performed on the maternal animals, but fetuses were not examined for  
26 malformations.

27 All dams survived to study termination on GD 20. Maternal body weight was  
28 statistically significantly decreased 9, 11, 14, and 24% at 98, 108, 278, and 330 mg/kg-day,  
29 respectively, compared to controls, and demonstrated a dose-dependent and time-dependent  
30 decrease in all dose groups. However, an increase in maternal body weight on day 20, compared  
31 to body weight on day 4, was apparent for all dose groups. Daily food consumption was  
32 significantly decreased in all dose groups, and this may have contributed to the decreased body  
33 weights observed in the study. Four out of nine rats in the 278 mg/kg-day dose group had  
34 slightly rough fur beginning on GD 10, while rough fur was present in all animals in the  
35 330 mg/kg-day dose group. No statistically significant changes were observed in the numbers of  
36 live fetuses/litter, dead fetuses/litter, resorptions/litter, or implants/litter. One dam in the  
37 98 mg/kg-day group and four of nine dams in the 330 mg/kg-day group completely resorbed  
38 their litters. At scheduled sacrifice, average fetal weights were statistically significantly

1 decreased 3.9, 12.7, 10.5, and 20.6% in the 98, 108, 278, and 330 mg/kg-day dose groups,  
 2 respectively (Table 4-15). Gravid uterine weight was statistically significantly reduced only in  
 3 the 330 mg/kg-day animals. Small, but statistically significant, decreases were seen in maternal  
 4 body weight and average fetal weight at  $\geq 98$  mg/kg-day. Using statistical significance and a  
 5 10% change as the criterion for an adverse change in maternal body weight, a NOAEL of 34  
 6 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected for changes in maternal body weight. A  
 7 NOAEL of 34 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected for developmental toxicity  
 8 based on the lowest dose that produced a statistically significant decrease in fetal body weight.  
 9

**Table 4-15. Fetal body weight in CD Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on gestation days (GDs) 4 – 20**

Dose (mg/kd-day)	N	Mean	SD	% change
0	9	2.28	0.12	
34	8	2.17	0.11	4.8
98	8	2.19	0.08	3.9
180	9	1.99	0.15	12.7
278	9	2.04	0.42	10.5
330	5	1.81	0.26	20.6

Source: Gulati et al. (1991)

10  
 11  
 12 Gulati et al. (1991b) exposed timed-pregnant Swiss CD-1 mice (n = 5–11) to diets  
 13 containing 0, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, or 3% microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from GDs 4  
 14 through 17. Based on body weight and food consumption data, the reported estimated doses of  
 15 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 mg/kg-day; an average dose could  
 16 not be calculated for the 3% group due to early mortality. Dams were sacrificed and litters were  
 17 evaluated on GD 17. Evaluations included maternal body weight, feed consumption and clinical  
 18 signs, uterine weight, and numbers of implantations, early and late resorptions, live fetuses, and  
 19 dead fetuses. Necropsies were performed on the maternal animals, but fetuses were not  
 20 examined for malformations.

21 All animals (9/9) in the 3% group died prior to the end of the study. Mortality was 0/11,  
 22 0/9, 2/10, 4/5, and 5/7 in the 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 mg/kg-day groups, respectively, and  
 23 the mortality in the higher dose groups affected the statistical power of the study for those groups.  
 24 Maternal body weights were statistically significantly decreased compared to controls at  
 25  $\geq 2,120$  mg/kg-day beginning on study day 9, although the day 17 data were not statistically  
 26 significantly different from controls for any treatment group. Average daily feed consumption  
 27 was statistically significantly decreased in all treated groups except in the 987 mg/kg-day  
 28 animals. Gross hepatic effects were reported in dams from all groups except the 987 mg/kg-day

1 group and included pale or grey and/or enlarged livers and a prominent lobulated pattern.  
2 Complete litter resorption occurred in 1/11, 0/9, 2/8, 1/1, and 1/2 dams in the 0, 987, 2,120,  
3 2,216, and 4,575 mg/kg-day groups, respectively. No changes in developmental endpoints were  
4 noted in the 987 or 2,120 mg/kg-day groups. The 2,120 and 4,575 mg/kg-day groups had too  
5 few litters, due to maternal toxicity, to permit statistical analysis of the findings. The high  
6 mortality in the exposed mice precluded the identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL for this study.

7 NTP (2004) conducted a 14-week study in which groups of 10 male and 10 female  
8 F344 rats were fed diets containing microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane at reported  
9 average daily doses of 0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or 320 mg/kg-day. The main part of this study is  
10 summarized in Section 4.2.1.1. Reproductive function (fertility) was not evaluated. Endpoints  
11 relevant to reproductive toxicity included histology (testis with epididymis and seminal vesicle,  
12 preputial gland, prostate gland, clitoral gland, ovary, and uterus) and weights (left cauda  
13 epididymis, left epididymis, and left testis) of selected reproductive tissues in all control and  
14 treated groups. Sperm evaluations and vaginal cytology evaluations were performed in animals  
15 in the 0, 40, 80, and 170 mg/kg-day dose groups. The sperm evaluations consisted of spermatid  
16 heads per testis and per gram testis, spermatid counts, and epididymal spermatozoal motility and  
17 concentration. The vaginal cytology evaluations consisted of measures of estrous cycle length.

18 Sperm motility was 17.1, 14.9, and 24.0% lower than in vehicle controls at 40, 80, and  
19 170 mg/kg-day, respectively. Other statistically significant effects in the males included  
20 reductions in absolute epididymis weight at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day and absolute left cauda epididymis  
21 weight at 170 mg/kg-day, and statistically significant increases in the incidences (90–100%) of  
22 minimal to moderate atrophy of the preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, and testicular  
23 germinal epithelium at 320 mg/kg-day. Effects in the females included statistically significant  
24 increases in incidences of minimal to mild uterine atrophy (70–90%) at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day and  
25 clitoral gland atrophy (70%) and ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations (100%) at  
26 320 mg/kg-day. The vaginal cytology evaluations indicated that the females in the 170 mg/kg-  
27 day group spent more time in diestrus and less time in proestrus, estrus, and metestrus than did  
28 the vehicle controls. Body weight loss and reduced body weight gain at the lower dose levels  
29 may have contributed to the atrophy and other effects observed in both genders (NTP, 2004).

30 NTP (2004) also tested groups of 10 male and 10 female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice that were  
31 similarly exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks at reported average daily dietary  
32 doses of 0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 mg/kg-day (males) or 0, 80, 160, 300, 600, or  
33 1,400 mg/kg-day (females). The main part of this study is summarized in Section 4.2.1.1.  
34 Reproductive function (fertility) was not evaluated, and toxicity endpoints in reproductive organs  
35 are the same as those evaluated in the rat part of the study summarized above. The sperm and  
36 vaginal cytology evaluations were performed in the 0, 1,120, 4,550, or 9,100 mg/kg-day dose  
37 groups.

1 Effects observed in the male mice included statistically significant increases in the  
2 incidence of preputial gland atrophy at 100, 700, and 1,360 mg/kg-day (incidences in the control  
3 to high dose groups were 0/10, 4/10, 2/10, 0/10, 4/10, and 5/10, respectively), decreased absolute  
4 testis weight at  $\geq 700$  mg/kg-day and absolute epididymis and cauda epididymis weights at  
5 1,360 mg/kg-day, and decreased epididymal spermatozoal motility at 1,360 mg/kg-day (3.1%  
6 less than vehicle controls). In female mice, the length of the estrous cycle was significantly  
7 increased at 9,100 pm (1,400 mg/kg-day) (8.7% longer than vehicle controls). The pronounced  
8 decreases in body weight gain or body weight loss were similar to those observed in rats.

#### 10 **4.3.2. Inhalation Exposure**

11 Male rats were exposed to 0 or 15 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (2.2 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 4 hours/day  
12 for up to 8 days in a 10-day period (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972).  
13 Reproductive function was not tested, but evaluations included histological examinations of the  
14 testes in groups of seven control and seven treated males following the second, fourth, and eighth  
15 exposures, as detailed in Schmidt et al. (1972) in Section 4.2.2.2. This study is limited by  
16 imprecise and incomplete reporting of results. It was noted that testicular histopathology,  
17 described as atrophy of the seminal tubules with strongly restricted or absent spermatogenesis,  
18 was observed in five exposed animals following the fourth exposure; data for the other time  
19 periods and the control group were not reported.

20 The Schmidt et al. (1972) chronic inhalation study, summarized in Section 4.2.2.2,  
21 included a limited reproductive function/developmental toxicity assessment. Male rats were  
22 exposed to 0 or 13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.9 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 4 hours/day for 265 days, as well  
23 as during the mating period. One week before the end of the exposure period, seven control and  
24 seven exposed males were each mated with five unexposed virgin females. Dams were  
25 permitted to deliver and the offspring were observed for 84 days and were examined  
26 macroscopically for malformations. The percentage of mated females having offspring, littering  
27 interval, time to 50% littered, total number of pups, pups/litter, average birth weight, postnatal  
28 survival on days 1, 2, 7, 14, 21, and 84, sex ratio, and average body weight on postnatal day 84  
29 were also measured. No macroscopic malformations or significant group differences in the other  
30 indices were found, indicating that 13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> was a NOAEL for male reproductive toxicity.

31 No effects attributable to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were reported in rats exposed to 5 or  
32 50 ppm (34.3 or 343 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively) 7 hours/day for 5 days in a dominant lethal test  
33 (McGregor, 1980). A viral infection may have resulted in increased numbers of early deaths in  
34 all groups, including the control group, possibly affecting study sensitivity. The frequency of  
35 sperm with hook abnormalities was statistically significantly increased in the 343 mg/m<sup>3</sup> group,  
36 but not at 34.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

#### 38 **4.4. OTHER DURATION- OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES**

#### 4.4.1. Acute Studies (Oral and Inhalation)

##### 4.4.1.1. Oral Studies

Oral (single-dose gavage) median lethal dose (LD<sub>50</sub>) values of 250–800 mg/kg have been reported in rats (NTP, 2004; Schmidt et al., 1980b; Gohlke et al., 1977; Smyth et al., 1969). Cottalasso et al. (1998) described a series of experiments evaluating the effect of a single gavage dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on the liver of exposed rats. In the first experiment, male Sprague-Dawley rats (5/group) were given a single gavage dose of 0, 143.5, 287, 574, or 1,148 mg/kg in mineral oil and five animals from each group were sacrificed 5, 15, 30, or 60 minutes later. Sixty minutes after treatment, statistically significant, dose-related increases in serum activity levels of AST (66, 129, and 201%, respectively) and ALT (54, 88, and 146%, respectively) were observed at ≥287 mg/kg. The increase in rat serum activities of AST and ALT were also increased in a time-dependent manner. Serum AST increased 13–130% from 5 to 60 minutes in rats at 574 mg/kg-day and serum ALT increased 8–88% from 5 to 60 minutes. A statistically significant decrease in hepatic microsomal G6Pase activity (19, 36, and 47%, respectively) was observed at ≥287 mg/kg. A statistically significant decrease in levels of dolichol, a polyisoprenoid compound believed to be important in protein glycosylation reactions, in the liver (41 and 56%, respectively) and a statistically significant increase in triglyceride levels in liver homogenate (60 and 83%, respectively) were observed at ≥574 mg/kg. A statistically significant increase in the triglyceride levels in liver microsomes (46, 65, and 97%, respectively) was observed at ≥287 mg/kg. See Table 4-16 for a summary of these acute liver toxicity results. A time-dependent effect was observed in the decrease in G6Pase, in the increase in triglyceride levels, and in the decrease in levels of dolichol in the liver at 574 mg/kg-day from 5 to 60 minutes.

**Table 4-16. Liver function and other effects observed following acute (60 minutes) exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

Dose (mg/kg)	Serum AST (IU/L)	Serum ALT (IU/L)	Microsomal G6Pase (nmol/min/mg protein)	Homogenate triglycerides (mg/g liver)	Microsomal triglycerides (mg/g liver)	Homogenate total dolichol levels (ng/mg protein)
0	62 ± 9	26 ± 4	361 ± 29	14.5 ± 2.0	1.61 ± 0.12	335 ± 0.28
143.5	80 ± 10	32 ± 6	342 ± 43	15.9 ± 2.3	1.95 ± 0.21	302 ± 53
287	103 ± 21 <sup>a</sup>	40 ± 7 <sup>a</sup>	291 ± 39 <sup>a</sup>	19.7 ± 3.2	2.35 ± 0.30 <sup>a</sup>	268 ± 45
574	143 ± 13 <sup>a</sup>	49 ± 6 <sup>a</sup>	230 ± 18 <sup>a</sup>	23.2 ± 2.8 <sup>a</sup>	2.65 ± 0.35 <sup>a</sup>	197 ± 25 <sup>a</sup>
1,148	187 ± 24 <sup>a</sup>	64 ± 9 <sup>a</sup>	191 ± 31 <sup>a</sup>	26.5 ± 3.4 <sup>a</sup>	3.17 ± 0.42 <sup>a</sup>	147 ± 21 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Significantly different from control.

Source: Cottalasso et al. (1998).

Schmidt et al. (1980b) administered 0 or 100 mg/kg doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil by gavage to groups of 10 male Wistar rats, followed immediately by increased

1 environmental temperatures, and evaluated hepatic effects 20–22 hours post administration.  
2 Statistically significant increases in serum leucine aminopeptidase activity, hepatic ascorbic acid,  
3 and hepatic triglyceride levels (10.5, 22.3, and 125% greater than control levels, respectively)  
4 were observed, but changes in body weight, liver weight, hepatic N-demethylation of  
5 aminopyrine, and serum ALT activity were not observed. The report includes a general  
6 statement that all chemicals tested in this study led to necrosis and fatty degeneration, which  
7 suggests that 100 mg/kg was a hepatotoxic dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. However, the  
8 significance of the histology results cannot be assessed due to a lack of incidence and severity  
9 measures. No other 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-related histological data were reported in this  
10 study.

11 Wolff (1978) exposed 8- to 10-week-old, female Wistar rats in groups of 8–10 animals,  
12 to a single gavage dose of 0, 25, or 50 mg/kg of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 30 minutes prior to  
13 testing for passive avoidance (shock level of 0.4 milliamperes [mA]). Passive avoidance was  
14 measured by allowing the test rats to explore the test apparatus, which consisted of a larger, lit  
15 box and a smaller, dark box. After 180 seconds, the darkened box received an electrical shock  
16 through the grid floor. During the 180 seconds, the rats remained in the darkened box  
17 approximately 80% of the time. The test was repeated 24 hours later. No differences in  
18 avoidance were observed between the control and 25 mg/kg groups, but decreased passive  
19 avoidance behavior was reported following exposure to 50 mg/kg. In the second test series, the  
20 shock level was increased to 0.8 mA and the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane dose was increased to  
21 50 mg/kg. The 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane doses were then increased to 80 mg/kg and then to  
22 100 mg/kg. Increasing the shock level to 0.8 mA resulted in no significant differences in  
23 avoidance between the controls and the 50 mg/kg-day dose group (n = 10). Passive avoidance  
24 was altered at 80 mg/kg (n = 10), and at 100 mg/kg, the animals (n = 10) were ataxic and did not  
25 learn to avoid the shock. The authors stated that the treatment with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
26 may have affected the threshold of perception of the shock, rather than memory (Wolff, 1978).  
27 This conclusion would be consistent with the high-dose anesthetic effects characteristic of  
28 volatile organic compounds in general.

29

#### 30 **4.4.1.2. Inhalation Studies**

31 Schmidt et al. (1980a) established a 24-hour median lethal concentration (LC<sub>50</sub>) of  
32 8,600 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (1,256 ppm) for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats for a single 4-hour exposure.  
33 Carpenter et al. (1949) found that a 4-hour exposure to 1,000 ppm 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
34 (6,870 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) was lethal in Sherman rats, with mortality in “2/6, 3/6, or 4/6” animals.

35 Price et al. (1978) exposed rats and guinea pigs to 576, 5,050, and 6,310 ppm  
36 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 30 minutes. Rats exposed to 576 ppm (3,950 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for  
37 30 minutes showed a slight reduction in activity and alertness, while increasing the concentration  
38 to 5,050 or 6,310 ppm (34,700 or 43,350 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) caused lacrimation, ataxia, narcosis, labored

1 respiration, and 30–50% mortality (Price et al., 1978). Eye closure, squinting, lacrimation, and  
2 decreased activity were observed in guinea pigs exposed to 576 ppm for 30 minutes; exposure to  
3 5,050 ppm resulted in tremors, narcosis, and labored breathing, and exposure to 6,310 ppm  
4 produced 30% mortality (Price et al., 1978). Organ weight measurements and gross pathology  
5 and histology evaluations performed 14 days following the 30-minute exposures did not result in  
6 chemical-related effects in the lungs, liver, kidneys, heart, brain, adrenals, testes, epididymides,  
7 ovaries, or uterus in either species.

8 Pantelitsch (1933) exposed groups of three mice to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane concent-  
9 rations of 7,000, 8,000–10,000, 17,000, 29,000, or 34,000 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (1,022, 1,168–1,460, 3,060,  
10 5,220, or 6,120 ppm, respectively) for approximately 1.5–2 hours and examined changes in  
11 clinical status of the animals. All concentrations resulted in disturbed equilibrium, prostration,  
12 and loss of reflexes, with deaths occurring at ≥8,000–10,000 mg/m<sup>3</sup>; increasing the concentration  
13 resulted in a more rapid onset of symptoms.

14 Horvath and Frantik (1973) determined that effective concentrations of 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
15 chloroethane following a single 6-hour exposure in rats were 360 ppm (2,470 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for a 50%  
16 decrease in spontaneous motor activity and 200 ppm (1,370 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for a 50% increase in  
17 pentobarbital sleep time. No additional relevant information was reported.

18 Schmidt et al. (1980a) exposed groups of 10 male Wistar rats to 0, 410, 700, 1,030, 2,100,  
19 or 4,200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (0, 60, 102, 150, 307, or 613 ppm, respectively) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (mean  
20 concentrations) for 4 hours and evaluated the animals immediately (within 15–100 minutes), at  
21 24 hours, or at 120 hours following exposure. The purpose of this study was to determine a  
22 threshold concentration for effects on the liver following inhalation exposure. Evaluation of this  
23 study is complicated by imprecise and incomplete reporting of results, exposure levels, and  
24 observation durations. For example, results for endpoints other than liver histology, ascorbic  
25 acid content, and histochemistry were not reported for the lowest concentration (410 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), and  
26 liver ascorbic acid content and serum and liver triglyceride levels were the only results reported  
27 quantitatively. Histological effects included diffuse fine droplet fatty degeneration in the liver at  
28 410 and 700 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (24 hours postexposure), nonspecific inflammation and Councilman bodies  
29 (eosinophilic globules derived from necrosis of single hepatocytes) in the liver at 4,200 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
30 (24 hours postexposure), and interstitial nephritis in the kidneys at 700 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (120 hours  
31 postexposure). Additional information on these findings, including incidences and results for  
32 other exposure concentrations, was not reported.

33 Hepatic ascorbic acid levels were statistically significantly increased in groups exposed  
34 to ≥700 mg/m<sup>3</sup> immediately after exposure (2, 64, 29, 167, and 182% higher than controls at 410,  
35 700, 1,030, 2,100, and 4,200 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively), but returned to control levels within 24 hours.  
36 Serum triglyceride concentrations were statistically significantly decreased at ≥700 mg/m<sup>3</sup> after  
37 24 hours (35, 23, 29, and 56% at 700, 1,030, 2,100, and 4,200 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively) and at  
38 2,100 and 4,200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (39 and 42%, respectively) after 120 hours. Hepatic triglyceride levels

1 were significantly increased at 2,100 and 4,200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (92 and 76%, respectively) at 24 hours  
2 postexposure. Hexobarbital sleep time was increased at 2,100 and 4,200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (not quantified).  
3 Assessing the biological significance and adversity of the effects in this study is complicated by  
4 factors that include the lack of liver lesion incidence data, the paucity of other quantitative data,  
5 and other reporting insufficiencies. The authors concluded that the threshold for effects on the  
6 liver was between 410 and 700 mg/m<sup>3</sup> because the fine droplet fatty degeneration was not  
7 considered to be biologically significant in the absence of accompanying serum and liver  
8 biochemical changes.

9 Hepatic effects were also reported by Tomokuni (1969), who administered a single  
10 3-hour exposure of 600 ppm (4,120 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to female Cb mice. Total  
11 hepatic lipids and triglycerides were statistically significantly increased following exposure and  
12 continued to increase for 8 hours postexposure. Hepatic triglyceride levels increased more than  
13 total lipid levels for 8 hours postexposure. Total hepatic adenosine triphosphate (ATP) levels  
14 were decreased immediately following exposure and continued to decrease over the next 8 hours.  
15 A later study by the same investigator (Tomokuni, 1970) evaluated female Cb mice (5–8/group)  
16 exposed to 800 ppm (5,490 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 3 hours and then followed the  
17 time-course of the changes in hepatic lipids and phospholipids over the next 90 hours. Increased  
18 triglyceride and decreased phospholipid levels were seen for the first 30–45 hours postexposure,  
19 but the effects generally resolved by 90 hours postexposure, demonstrating that hepatic effects  
20 resolved after exposure was terminated.

21 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed 10 male mice for a single 3-hour period to an atmosphere  
22 containing 5,900 ppm (~40,500 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) or 6,600 ppm (~45,300 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
23 and then observed the animals for 1 week following exposure. Tissues were obtained for  
24 histologic evaluation from animals at sacrifice or when discovered dead. Three mice exposed to  
25 5,900 ppm and four mice exposed to 6,600 ppm died prior to the end of the study. The  
26 histological results reported by Horiuchi et al. (1962) are similar to the repeated vapor exposure  
27 study in mice, described in Section 4.4.2.2, with slight to moderate congestion and fatty  
28 degeneration of the liver and congestion of the other mail tissues.

29 Deguchi (1972) administered a single 6-hour exposure of 0, 10, 100, or 1,000 ppm (0, 69,  
30 690, or 6,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to male rats and evaluated serum  
31 AST activity and ALT activity levels up to 72 hours postexposure. This study was reported in  
32 Japanese and included an English translation of the abstract. Based on information in the  
33 English abstract and data graphs in this Japanese study, there was a minimal increase in serum  
34 AST at all exposure concentrations 72 hours postexposure.

#### 36 **4.4.2. Short-term Studies (Oral and Inhalation)**

##### 37 **4.4.2.1. Oral Studies**

1 Dow Chemical Company (1988) exposed groups of male Osborne-Mendel rats (n = 5) to  
2 daily gavage doses of 0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane every 24 hours  
3 for 4 days, followed by an injection of [<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine, for DNA incorporation studies, 24 hours  
4 following the last 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane dose. The fourth dose was not administered to the  
5 300 mg/kg-day group due to signs of central nervous system (CNS) depression and debilitation,  
6 and one animal in this group died before [<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine injection. Terminal body weights of the  
7 300 mg/kg-day animals were statistically significantly decreased 17% compared to controls.  
8 Absolute liver weights at the highest dose were decreased and relative liver weights were  
9 statistically significantly increased 14% in the 150 mg/kg-day dose group.

10 Histological examinations of the livers showed increased numbers of hepatocytes in  
11 mitosis in the 75, 150, and 300 mg/kg-day groups, although this response was variable in high-  
12 dose rats due, possibly, to the increased toxicity observed in this group (Dow Chemical  
13 Company, 1988). Increased numbers of reticuloendothelial cells were seen at 300 mg/kg-day.  
14 Increased hepatic glycogen content was found in hepatocytes of 75 and 150 mg/kg-day animals,  
15 although this could be an outcome of altered feeding patterns resulting from sedative effects of  
16 dosing (Dow Chemical Company, 1988).

17 Hepatic DNA synthesis ([<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine incorporation) was increased 2.8-, 4.8-, and  
18 2.5-fold at 75, 150, and 300 mg/kg-day, respectively; the decline at 300 mg/kg-day may have  
19 been due to the poor clinical status of the rats in this group (Dow Chemical Company, 1988).  
20 Total hepatic DNA content was not increased. Other endpoints were not evaluated. The 300  
21 mg/kg-day dose is a frank effect level (FEL) based on the CNS depression and mortality. The 75  
22 mg/kg dose may represent a NOAEL for increased relative liver weight in rats. However, the  
23 increase in DNA synthesis and mitosis are not necessarily indicative of hepatotoxicity, and the  
24 histological examinations showed no accompanying degeneration or other adverse liver lesions.

25 Dow Chemical Company (1988) similarly exposed groups of male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (n = 5)  
26 to daily gavage doses of 0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 4 days,  
27 followed by [<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine injection for the DNA incorporation studies. All animals survived  
28 treatment, and changes in body weight were not observed at any dose level. Absolute and  
29 relative liver weights were increased 13 and 11%, respectively, at 150 mg/kg-day and 19 and  
30 72%, respectively, at 300 mg/kg-day, although only the increase in relative liver weight at 300  
31 mg/kg-day was statistically significantly.

32 Histopathologic examination of the liver revealed centrilobular swelling, with a  
33 corresponding decrease in hepatocyte size in the periportal region due to decreased glycogen  
34 content, in mice at ≥75 mg/kg-day. Increased hepatocyte mitosis was also observed in mice at  
35 300 mg/kg-day. Hepatic DNA synthesis was increased 1.7-fold at 150 mg/kg-day and 4.4-fold at  
36 300 mg/kg-day, although total hepatic DNA content was not increased. Other endpoints were  
37 not evaluated.

1 TSI Mason Laboratories (1993a, unpublished) administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in  
2 corn oil to groups of male and female (n = 5) F344/N rats at 0, 135, 270, or 540 mg/kg for  
3 12 days over a 16-day period. Rats were weighed prior to dosing, after 7 days, and prior to  
4 euthanasia, and all surviving rats were euthanized and subject to necropsy. Study endpoints  
5 included clinical observations, body weight, necropsy, selected organ weights (liver, kidneys,  
6 thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and histology of gross lesions. All of the high-dose rats died by  
7 day 5 of the study. Male rats exposed to 270 mg/kg displayed an increase in body weight from  
8 day 1 through day 17 of 37%, compared to an increase of 64% in controls. Female rats exposed  
9 to 270 mg/kg displayed a decrease in body weight from day 1 through day 17 of 3%, compared  
10 with an increase of 30% in controls. The automatic watering system for the low- and high-dose  
11 males failed prior to the administration of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, and the low and high doses  
12 of the study were repeated in a subsequent study by TSI Mason Laboratories (1993b,  
13 unpublished).

14 Clinical signs were absent in the 135 mg/kg animals, but animals exposed to 270 or  
15 540 mg/kg were lethargic following treatment. Absolute liver weights were statistically  
16 significantly increased (19%) in the 135 mg/kg-day female rats, while relative liver weights were  
17 statistically significantly increased at both 135 and 270 mg/kg-day (16 and 34%, respectively).  
18 No changes in absolute or relative liver weights were seen in exposed male rats. Absolute right  
19 kidney weight was significantly increased 9 and 37% in females at 135 and 270 mg/kg-day,  
20 respectively. Absolute thymus weight was statistically significantly decreased in the mid-dose  
21 group of male rats (33% at 270 mg/kg-day) while absolute (45%) and relative (32%) thymus  
22 weights were statistically significantly decreased in only the mid-dose females. Relative right  
23 testis weight was statistically significantly increased (10% at 270 mg/kg-day) in male rats.  
24 Absolute, but not relative, lung weights were statistically significantly decreased in 270 mg/kg-  
25 day females (17%), while relative heart weights were statistically significantly increased (14%)  
26 in females.

27 Gross and microscopic lesions were observed in the liver (i.e., hepatodiaphragmatic  
28 nodules) of one control, one mid-dose, and one high-dose rat, but these were common  
29 spontaneous lesions.

30 In another study, TSI Mason Laboratories (1993b, unpublished) exposed groups of male  
31 F344/N rats (n = 5) to 0, 135, 270, or 540 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage in corn  
32 oil on 12 days in a 16-day period. Study endpoints included clinical observations, body weight,  
33 necropsy, selected organ weights (liver, kidneys, thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and histology  
34 of gross lesions. All animals exposed to 540 mg/kg-day died by day 3 of the study. Rats in the  
35 270 and 540 mg/kg-day groups were extremely lethargic following administration of the test  
36 article, with recovery observed only in the 270 mg/kg-day rats.

37 The weight gain observed in the low- and mid-dose rats was 55.2 and 28%, respectively.  
38 At 135 mg/kg, statistically significant increases of 17 and 13% in absolute and relative liver

1 weights, respectively, were observed compared to controls. In the mid-dose group, statistically  
2 significant decreases in absolute testes weight (7%), absolute kidney weight (9%), absolute and  
3 relative heart weight (10 and 6%, respectively), and absolute and relative thymus weight (33 and  
4 21%, respectively) were observed. Statistically significant increases in relative thymus (10%),  
5 liver (16%), and kidney weights (7%) were observed at 270 mg/kg compared to controls.

6 Gross and microscopic lesions were observed in the liver of one 270 mg/kg-day male and  
7 in the glandular stomach of one 540 mg/kg-day male, but these were diagnosed as spontaneous  
8 lesions commonly observed in F344/N rats. The lesion observed in the liver was a dark nodule  
9 on the median lobe and corresponded histomorphologically to a hepatodiaphragmatic nodule,  
10 and the lesion observed in the glandular stomach was a pale foci.

11 TSI Mason Laboratories (1993c, unpublished) exposed groups of five male and five  
12 female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice to 0, 337.5, 675, or 1,350 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage in  
13 corn oil on 12 days during a 16-day period. Study endpoints included clinical observations, body  
14 weight, necropsy, selected organ weights (liver, kidneys, thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and  
15 histology of gross lesions. All mice of both genders in the 1,350 mg/kg-day groups were found  
16 dead or euthanized by day 3 of the study. Additionally, one 675 mg/kg-day female died and one  
17 337.5 mg/kg-day female was euthanized prior to the end of the study.

18 No significant changes in body weight were reported in treated groups. Animals in the  
19 675 and 1,350 mg/kg-day groups appeared lethargic within 15 minutes of dosing, and the  
20 1,350 mg/kg-day mice failed to recover after the third treatment. Lethargy also occurred in the  
21 337.5 mg/kg-day female that was sacrificed, but not in other animals in that exposure group. In  
22 male mice, relative liver weight was statistically significantly increased 9% at 337.5 mg/kg, and  
23 absolute and relative liver weights were statistically significantly increased 28 and 37%,  
24 respectively, at 675 mg/kg-day. In female mice, absolute and relative liver weights were  
25 statistically significantly increased by 50 and 42%, respectively, at 675 mg/kg.

26 Gross hepatic changes, described as pale livers, were noted in one male and three females  
27 at 337.5 mg/kg-day and in four males and three females at 675 mg/kg-day. Histological  
28 examination of the gross lesions showed that they correlated with centrilobular hepatocellular  
29 degeneration characterized by hepatocellular swelling, cytoplasmic rarefaction, and  
30 hepatocellular necrosis in the 675 and 1,350 mg/kg-day males and the 337.5, 675, and  
31 1,350 mg/kg-day females. Hepatocellular necrosis was the most common lesion observed at  
32 675 mg/kg-day.

33 In a study examining the potential renal toxicity of orally administered halogenated  
34 ethanes, groups of five male F344/N rats received 0, 0.62, or 1.24 mmol/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
35 chloroethane by gavage in corn oil (0, 104, or 208 mg/kg-day, respectively) for 21 consecutive  
36 days (NTP, 1996). All rats in the high-dose group died or were killed moribund on days 13–14  
37 and were not evaluated further. Evaluations of the 0 and 104 mg/kg-day animals included  
38 weekly body weights, end-of-study urinalysis (volume, specific gravity, creatinine, glucose, total

1 protein, AST,  $\gamma$ -glutamyl transpeptidase, and N-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucosaminidase), gross necropsy,  
2 selected organ weights (right kidney, liver, and right testis), selected histopathology (right kidney,  
3 left liver lobe, and gross lesions), and kidney cell proliferation analysis (proliferating cell nuclear  
4 antigen [PCNA] labeling index for proximal and distal tubule epithelial cells in S phase).

5 Clinical signs in the high-dose animals included thinness and lethargy (5/5 rats), diarrhea,  
6 abnormal breathing, and ruffled fur (3/5 rats). In the low-dose group, no effects on survival,  
7 body weight gain, urinalysis parameters, absolute or relative kidney weights, renal or testicular  
8 histopathology, or kidney cell PCNA labeling index were observed.

9 Hepatic effects in the low-dose group included increased absolute and relative liver  
10 weights (24 and 29% greater than controls, respectively) and cytoplasmic vacuolization of  
11 hepatocytes. The vacuolation occurred in hepatocytes of all low-dose rats and consisted of  
12 multifocal areas with clear droplets within the cytoplasm. Changes in the kidneys of the male  
13 rats were not observed.

14 In a range-finding study, the NTP (NTP, 2004; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d) exposed  
15 male and female F344/N rats (5/sex/group) to 0, 3,325, 6,650, 13,300, 26,600, or 53,200 ppm  
16 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet (microcapsules) for 15 days. Unexposed and vehicle control  
17 groups were also evaluated, with the latter being given feed with empty microcapsules. Study  
18 endpoints included clinical observations, body weight, food consumption, necropsy, selected  
19 organ weights (liver, kidneys, thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and histology of gross lesions;  
20 histology was not evaluated in animals without gross lesions. The study authors reported that  
21 average daily doses for the three lowest concentrations were 300, 400, or 500 mg/kg-day for both  
22 genders. All rats exposed to 26,600 or 53,200 ppm were killed moribund on day 11. The  
23 average daily doses for these groups were not reported.

24 Female rats exposed to 400 mg/kg-day and both genders exposed to 500 mg/kg-day were  
25 thin and displayed ruffled fur. Body weight at study termination was statistically significantly  
26 lower than controls in both genders of all treated groups. Male rats exposed to 300 mg/kg-day  
27 showed decreased weight gain compared to controls and those exposed to higher doses lost  
28 weight, with final body weights in male rats 28, 46, and 53% less than vehicle controls at 300,  
29 400, and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Females lost weight at doses of  $\geq 300$  mg/kg-day, with  
30 final body weights in female rats 25, 38, and 47% less than vehicle controls at 300, 400, and  
31 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Decreased feed consumption likely contributed to the decreased  
32 weight gains because consumption was reduced in a dose-related manner in both genders of all  
33 treated groups (NTP, 1996).

34 Absolute thymus weights were decreased 24, 69, and 84% in male rats and 37, 61, and  
35 81% in female rats at doses of  $\geq 300$  mg/kg-day and relative thymus weights were decreased  
36 42 and 65% in male rats and 38 and 65% in female rats at  $\geq 400$  mg/kg-day (NTP, 2004; TSI  
37 Mason Laboratories, 1993d). In male rats, absolute liver weights were decreased 22, 49, and  
38 60% compared to controls at 300, 400, and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Relative liver weight

1 was increased 7% compared to controls at 300 mg/kg-day and decreased 14% compared to  
2 controls at 500 mg/kg-day. In female rats, absolute liver weight was decreased 25 and 34%  
3 compared to controls at 400 and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively, and relative liver weight was  
4 increased 34 and 23% compared to controls at 300 and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Relative  
5 kidney weights were increased 14, 26, and 18% in male rats at 300, 400, and 500 mg/kg-day,  
6 respectively, and 17 and 36% in female rats at 400 and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Absolute  
7 kidney weights were decreased 17, 32, and 45% in males and 16, 27, and 27% in females at 300,  
8 400, and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Other organ weight decreases were considered a  
9 reflection of the decreased body weights.

10 Focal areas of alopecia occurred on the skin of four female rats in the 500 mg/kg-day  
11 group, and these lesions correlated with minimal to moderate acanthosis, which is an abnormal  
12 benign increase in the thickness of the stratum spinosum, a layer of cells that is capable of  
13 undergoing mitotic cell division, of the epidermis. In the liver, mild or moderate centrilobular  
14 degeneration was observed microscopically in the exposed male and female rats.

15 Groups of five male and five female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were exposed to 0, 3,325, 6,650,  
16 13,300, 26,600, or 53,200 ppm of encapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 15 days  
17 (NTP, 2004; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d). Organ weights, gross necropsy, and histology of  
18 gross lesions were evaluated in surviving mice at the termination of the study. Average daily  
19 doses were not determined by the study authors because feed consumption could not be  
20 measured accurately due to excessive scattering of feed. All male and female mice exposed to  
21 53,200 ppm, all males exposed to 26,600 ppm, and two males exposed to 13,300 ppm were  
22 sacrificed in extremis before the end of the study. Final body weights were decreased 16, 24,  
23 and 22%, in comparison to vehicle controls, in males at 3,325, 6,650, and 13,300 ppm,  
24 respectively. In females, final body weights were decreased 9, 20, 31, and 34% at 3,325, 6,650,  
25 13,300, and 26,600 ppm, respectively.

26 Clinical findings included hyperactivity in males and females exposed to 3,325, 6,650, or  
27 13,300 ppm and in females in the 26,600 ppm group. Males in the 26,600 and 53,200 ppm  
28 groups were lethargic. Males exposed to  $\geq 6,650$  ppm and females exposed to 26,600 and  
29 53,200 ppm were thin and had ruffled fur. A statistically significant decrease in absolute (31, 47,  
30 82, and 81%, respectively) and relative (22, 33, 74, and 72%, respectively) thymus weights  
31 compared to controls was observed in all exposed female mice. Relative liver weights were  
32 statistically significantly increased 22, 31, and 34% in male mice at 3,325, 6,650, and  
33 13,300 ppm, respectively. Absolute liver weights were statistically significantly decreased 11, 9,  
34 and 5% in female mice at 6,650, 13,300, and 26,600 ppm, respectively, and relative liver weight  
35 increased 30 and 44% at 13,300 and 26,600 ppm, respectively. Other organ weight changes  
36 were associated with changes in body weight. Pale or mottled livers were noted in all exposed  
37 groups of male and female mice and correlated microscopically with hepatocellular degeneration,  
38 which was characterized by hepatocellular swelling, cytoplasmic rarefaction, single paranuclear

1 vacuoles, hepatocellular necrosis, and infrequent mononuclear infiltrates. The severity of the  
2 hepatic changes increased with increasing exposure concentration.

3 The histological examinations in the surviving mice showed hepatocellular degeneration  
4 in 3/3, 4/4, 4/4, 1/1, and 1/1 males, and 4/4, 4/4, 3/3, 3/3, and 3/3 females, at 3,325, 6,650,  
5 13,300, 26,600, and 53,200 ppm, respectively (TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d). For both  
6 genders, the lesions tended to be minimal to mild at 3,325 and 6,650 ppm, with more moderate to  
7 marked severity observed at the higher doses.

8 The National Cancer Institute (NCI, 1978) conducted a range-finding study in rats and  
9 mice in order to estimate the maximum tolerated dose for administration in the chronic bioassay.  
10 In this study, Osborne-Mendel rats (5/sex/group) received gavage doses of 0 (vehicle control  
11 group), 56, 100, 178, 316, or 562 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil 5 days/week for  
12 6 weeks, followed by a 2-week observation period. B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (5/sex/group) were similarly  
13 exposed to 0, 32, 56, 100, 178, or 316 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. It appears that mortality  
14 and body weight gain were the only endpoints used to assess toxicity and determine the high-  
15 dose levels for the NCI (1978) chronic bioassays in rats and mice. In the rats, one male exposed  
16 to 100 mg/kg and all five females exposed to 316 mg/kg died (mortality rates in the 562 mg/kg  
17 groups were not reported). Body weight gain was reduced 3, 9, and 38% in male rats and 9, 24,  
18 and 41% in female rats at 56, 100, and 178 mg/kg-day, respectively. No deaths or significant  
19 alterations in body weight gain were observed in the mice. In male rats, 100 and 178 mg/kg-day,  
20 were selected as the NOAEL and LOAEL, respectively, for the observed decrease in body  
21 weight, while in female rats the NOAEL and LOAEL were 56 and 100 mg/kg-day, respectively,  
22 for the same endpoint. The highest dose in mice, 316 mg/kg-day, was selected as the NOAEL  
23 for body weight changes and mortality.

#### 24 25 **4.4.2.2. Short-term Inhalation Studies**

26 Rats (n = 84) were exposed to 0 or 15 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (2.2 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
27 4 hours/day for up to 8 days in a 10-day period (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972).  
28 Following the first, third, and seventh exposures, seven control and exposed rats were given an  
29 unknown amount of ethanol. Evaluations were performed on seven males from the control and  
30 treated groups, with and without ethanol, following the second, fourth, and eighth exposures.

31 Statistically significant changes included increased serum total protein and decreased  
32 serum  $\alpha_1$ - and  $\alpha_2$ -globulin fractions compared to controls after the eighth exposure (day 10),  
33 although the difference was not quantified (Schmidt et al., 1972). Histological effects included a  
34 fine to medium droplet fatty degeneration of the liver that involved increasing numbers of  
35 animals with increasing duration of exposure, although the incidences and severity were not  
36 reported (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972). The results of the serum and histochemical evaluations  
37 were illegible in the best copy of the translated reference available. Testicular atrophy in the  
38 seminal tubules was observed in five treated animals following the fourth exposure (Gohlke and

1 Schmidt, 1972). This study is limited by imprecise and incomplete reporting of results.  
2 Assessment of the adversity of liver and other effects in this study is complicated by the  
3 reporting insufficiencies, particularly the paucity of incidence and other quantitative data, as well  
4 as effects that were not consistently observed in the three time periods and a lack of information  
5 on dose-response due to the use of a single exposure level.

6 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed nine male mice to an average concentration of  
7 approximately 7,000 ppm (48,000 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 2 hours once/week for a  
8 total of five exposures over 29 days. All animals died during the study with none of the deaths  
9 occurring during exposure, and most (5/9) of the mice died within 5 days of the first exposure.  
10 The only other reported findings in the exposed animals were slight to moderate congestion and  
11 fatty degeneration of the liver and congestion of “other main tissues.”

12 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed six male rats to an average concentration of 9,000 ppm  
13 (62,000 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 2 hours/day, 2–3 times a week for 11 exposures in  
14 29 days. All rats died during the study. No changes in body weight were reported. Exposed  
15 animals generally showed hypermotility within the first few minutes of exposure, followed by  
16 atactic gait within approximately 20 minutes and eventual near-complete loss of consciousness  
17 1–1.5 hours after the onset of exposure. Hematology was assessed in three rats that survived  
18 beyond 2 weeks, and two of these animals showed a decrease in RBC count and Hb content.  
19 Exposed animals generally showed moderate congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver and  
20 congestion of “other main tissues.”

21 As discussed in Section 4.2.2.1, one monkey was exposed to varying concentrations  
22 (2,000–4,000 ppm for the first 20 exposures, 1,000–2,000 ppm for the 20th–160th exposure, and  
23 3,000–4,000 ppm for the remaining exposures) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 2 hours/day,  
24 6 days/week for 9 months (Horiuchi et al., 1962). Effects of short-term exposure included  
25 weakness after seven exposures, diarrhea and anorexia between the 12th and 15th exposures, and  
26 beginning at the 15th exposure, near-complete unconsciousness for 20–60 minutes after each  
27 exposure.

#### 28 29 **4.4.3. Acute Injection Studies**

30 Paolini et al. (1992) exposed groups of male and female Swiss Albino mice to a single i.p.  
31 dose of 0, 300, or 600 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and sacrificed the animals 24 hours after  
32 dosing to assess hepatotoxicity. An LD<sub>50</sub> of 1,476 mg/kg for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was  
33 calculated using six animals/dose and eight dose groups. At 600 mg/kg, absolute and relative  
34 liver weights were statistically significantly decreased 16 and 37%, respectively, in female mice.  
35 No changes in total microsomal protein were noted. Statistically significant decreases (37–74%)  
36 in hepatic cytochrome P450 enzymes of numerous classes were reported at both dose levels in  
37 male and female mice (see Section 3.3). Other hepatic enzymes with statistically significantly  
38 decreased activity included NADPH-cytochrome c-reductase,  $\delta$ -aminolevulinic acid-synthetase,

1 ethoxyresorufin-O-deethylase, pentoxyresorufin O-depentylase, GST (600 mg/kg only), and  
2 epoxide hydrolase. Total hepatic heme was reduced at both doses, and heme oxygenase activity  
3 was increased in a dose-related manner, but was statistically significant only in high-dose males  
4 and females.

5 Wolff (1978) exposed groups of female Wistar rats to a single i.p. dose of 0, 20, or  
6 50 mg/kg 30 minutes prior to testing for passive avoidance of a 0.4 mA electric shock. No  
7 differences between the control and 25 mg/kg groups were reported, but doses of 50 mg/kg  
8 resulted in decreased passive avoidance behavior. Similarly, no differences were seen in the  
9 open-field test at any dose level. In male ICR-mice, a single i.p. dose of 20 mg/kg resulted in a  
10 significant reduction in spontaneous locomotor activity, and 50–60 mg/kg resulted in a 50%  
11 reduction (Wolff, 1978).

12 In an abstract, Andrews et al. (2002) described the exposure of a rat whole embryo  
13 culture system to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Gestational day 9 embryos were exposed to  
14 concentrations between 0.5 and 2.9 mM 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 48 hours and then  
15 evaluated for morphological changes. At concentrations >1.4 mM, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
16 resulted in rotational defects and anomalies of the heart and eye. Embryo lethality was observed  
17 at  $\geq 2.4$  mM.

#### 19 **4.4.4. Immunotoxicological Studies**

20 Shmutter (1977) exposed groups of 12 Chinchilla rabbits to 0, 2, 10, or 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (0, 0.3,  
21 1.5, or 14.6 ppm, respectively) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 8–  
22 10 months. Animals were vaccinated with 1 mL of a  $1.5 \times 10^9$  suspension of heated typhoid  
23 vaccine 1.5, 4.5–5, and 7.5–8 months after the initiation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure.  
24 Significant increases and decreases in total antibody levels were observed in the 2 and  
25 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup> groups, respectively. No significant changes in 7S-typhoid antibody levels were  
26 observed. Significant alterations in the levels of “normal” hemolysins to the Forsman’s antigen  
27 of sheep erythrocytes were observed in the 10 and 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup> groups, as levels were increased in  
28 the 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> group after 1.5, 2, and 2.5 months of exposure, decreased after 4 months, and  
29 absent at 5 months of exposure. Levels of these hemolysins were decreased in the 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
30 group during the first 6 months of exposure. Increases in the electrophoretic mobility of specific  
31 antibodies following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were also reported. Exposure to 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
32 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane resulted in a decrease in the relative content of antibodies in the  
33  $\gamma$ -globulin fraction and an increase in the T and  $\beta$  fractions. This is a poorly reported study that  
34 provides inadequate quantitative data. The inconsistent dose-response patterns preclude  
35 assessing biological significance and identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL.

#### 37 **4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF** 38 **ACTION**

1 **4.5.1. Genotoxicity**

2 As discussed in Section 3.4, radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may covalently bind  
 3 to DNA and RNA (Colacci et al., 1987), suggesting the potential for mutagenicity. A summary  
 4 of the results of genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is presented in Table 4-17.  
 5

**Table 4-17. Results of in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

In vitro gene mutation assays						
Test system	Endpoint	Cells/strain	Concentrations	Results		Reference
				-S9	+S9	
<b>(a) Bacterial assays</b>						
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (Ames test)	Reverse mutation	TA100, 1535, 1537, 1538, 98	NA	-	-	Nestmann et al., 1980
		TA1530, 1535, 1538	10 µL/plate	NP	+	Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974
		TA1535, 1537, 98	10 µL/plate	-	-	Mitoma et al., 1984
		TA1535	NA	-	-	Ono et al., 1996
		TA97, 98, 100, 1535, 1537	10-3,333 µL/plate	-	-	NTP, 2004
		TA98, 100, 1535, 1537	NA	-	-	Milman et al., 1988
		TA98, 100, 1535, 1537	5-1,000 µL/plate	-	-	Haworth et al., 1983
	TA100	NA	-	-	Warner et al., 1988	
	Forward mutation	BA13	0.06-2,979 nmol/plate	-	-	Roldan-Arjona et al., 1991
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	DNA damage	pol A <sup>+</sup> /pol A <sub>1</sub> <sup>-</sup>	10 µL/plate	NP	+	Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974
		WP2 <sub>S</sub> (λ)	15-236 mM	+	-	DeMarini and Brooks, 1992
<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Gene conversion	D7	3.1-7.3 mM	NP	+	Callen et al., 1980
			NA	NP	-	Nestmann and Lee, 1983
	Gene reversion	D7	3.1-7.3 mM	NP	+	Callen et al., 1980
			NA	NP	-	Nestmann and Lee, 1983
Gene recombination	D7	3.1-7.3 mM	NP	+	Callen et al., 1980	
<i>Aspergillus nidulans</i>	Mitotic crossover	P1	0.01-0.04% v:v	NP	+	Crebelli et al., 1988
<b>(b) Mammalian cell assays</b>						
Mouse Lymphoma	Gene mutation	L5178Y	25-500 nL/mL	-	-	NTP, 2004
Hepatocytes (primary)	DNA repair	Osborne Mendel rats	NA	NP	-	Milman et al., 1988; Williams, 1983
		B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice	NA	NP	-	

**Table 4-17. Results of in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

In vitro chromosomal damage assays					
Test system	Cells/organs	Concentrations	Results		Reference
<b>Mammalian Cells</b>					
Chromosomal Aberrations	CHO cells	453–804 µg/mL	–	–	NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987
Sister chromatid exchanges (SCE)	CHO cells	16.8–558 µg/mL	+	+	NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987
	BALB/c-3T3 cells	500–1,000 µg/mL	+	+	Colacci et al., 1992
UDS	Human embryonic intestinal fibroblasts	≤15,869 µg/mL	–	NP	McGregor (1980)
<b>Other in vitro assays:</b>					
Cell transformation (initiation)	BALB/c-3T3 cells	1–250 µg/mL	NP	–	Arthur Little, Inc., 1983
		1–250 µg/mL	NP	–	Tu et al., 1985
		125–1,000 µg/mL	+	+	Colacci et al., 1990
		NA	–	–	Milman et al., 1988
Cell transformation (promotion)		0.1–1,000 ng/mL	NP	–	Colacci et al., 1996
<b>In vivo bioassays</b>					
Test system	Cells/organs	Doses	Results		Reference
<b>Chromosomal damage: mammalian</b>					
Chromosomal aberrations	Rat bone marrow cells, male	50 ppm	–		McGregor, 1980
	Rat bone marrow cells, female	50 ppm	+		
Micronucleus	Mouse peripheral blood erythrocytes	589–9,100 ppm	+		NTP, 2004
UDS	Mouse hepatocytes	200 mg/kg	+		Miyagawa et al., 1995
	Mouse hepatocytes, male	50–1,000 (mg/kg)	–		Mirsalis et al., 1989
	Mouse hepatocytes, female	50–1,000 mg/kg	–		
DNA alkylation	Mouse hepatocytes	150 mg/kg	+		Dow Chemical Co., 1988
<b>Other in vivo assays</b>					
S-phase DNA synthesis	Mouse hepatocytes, male	200–700 mg/kg	–		Mirsalis et al., 1989
	Mouse hepatocytes, female	200–700 mg/kg	+/-		
Mitotic recombination	<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	500–1,000 ppm	–		Vogel and Nivard, 1993
Recessive lethal mutation	<i>D. melanogaster</i>	800 ppm (injected) 1,500 (feed)	–		Woodruff et al., 1985

+ = positive; – = negative/no change; CHO = Chinese hamster ovary; NA = not available; NP = assay not performed; UDS = unscheduled DNA synthesis

1  
2 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane has been shown to be predominantly inactive in reverse  
3 mutation assays in *Salmonella typhimurium* (strains TA97, TA98, TA100, TA1530, TA1535,  
4 TA1537, and TA1538), either with or without the addition of S9 metabolic activating mixture,  
5 even at concentrations that lead to cytotoxicity (NTP, 2004; Ono et al., 1996; Milman et al.,

1 1988; Warner et al., 1988; Mitoma et al., 1984; Haworth et al., 1983; Nestmann et al., 1980).  
2 Two studies reported reverse mutation activity in *S. typhimurium* (Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al.,  
3 1974). Results of studies employing methods to prevent volatilization were not notably different  
4 from those that did not use those methods. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane also did not induce  
5 forward mutations (L-arabinose resistance) in *S. typhimurium* strain BA13 (Roldan-Arjona et al.,  
6 1991). Assays with *Escherichia coli* indicated that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induced DNA  
7 damage, as shown by growth inhibition in DNA polymerase deficient *E. coli* (Rosenkranz, 1977;  
8 Brem et al., 1974) and induction of prophage lambda (DeMarini and Brooks, 1992). In  
9 *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induced gene conversion, reversion, and  
10 recombination in one study (Callen et al., 1980), whereas another study found no conversion or  
11 reversion (Nestmann and Lee, 1983). In *Aspergillus nidulans*, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induced  
12 aneuploidy, but no crossing over (Crebelli et al., 1988).

13 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane did not induce trifluorothymidine resistance in L5178Y mouse  
14 lymphoma cells, with or without S9, at concentrations up to those producing lethality (NTP,  
15 2004). Primary hepatocytes from rats and mice exposed in vitro to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane did  
16 not show altered DNA repair at concentrations that were not cytotoxic (Milman et al., 1988;  
17 Williams, 1983). McGregor (1980) reported no increase in unscheduled DNA synthesis (UDS)  
18 in human embryonic intestinal fibroblasts exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Treatment of  
19 Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells with up to 653 µg/mL (which was cytotoxic) did not result in  
20 increased induction of chromosomal aberrations (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987) but did  
21 produce an increased frequency of sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs) at concentrations of  
22  $\geq 55.8$  µg/mL (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987). SCEs were also induced in BALB/c-3T3 cells  
23 treated in vitro with high concentrations ( $\geq 500$  µg/mL) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, either with  
24 or without S9 activating mixture (Colacci et al., 1992).

25 In BALB/c-3T3 cells, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure of up to 250 µg/mL in the  
26 absence of exogenous metabolic activation did not result in increased numbers of transformed  
27 cells (Colacci et al., 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Tu et al., 1985; Arthur Little, Inc., 1983);  
28 survival was generally  $\geq 70\%$ . Higher concentrations ( $\geq 500$  µg/mL) were capable of  
29 transforming the cells, but also showed higher levels of cytotoxicity (Colacci et al., 1990).  
30 However, even relatively low levels (31.25 µg/mL) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane used as an  
31 initiating agent, followed by promotion with 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate, resulted in  
32 increased numbers of transformed cells (Colacci et al., 1992). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane did not  
33 act as a promoter in BALB/c-3T3 cells in vitro without metabolic activation (Colacci et al.,  
34 1996).

35 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane tested negative for sex-linked recessive lethal mutations and  
36 mitotic recombination in *D. melanogaster* (NTP, 2004; Vogel and Nivard, 1993; Woodruff et al.,  
37 1985; McGregor, 1980). Replicative DNA synthesis was increased in hepatocytes isolated from  
38 male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to a single gavage dose of 200 mg/kg (24 and 48 hours

1 postexposure) or 400 mg/kg (24, 39, and 48 hours postexposure) relative to hepatocytes from  
2 unexposed mice (Miyagawa et al., 1995). Hepatocytes isolated from mice following a single  
3 gavage dose of up to 1,000 mg/kg did not show an increase in UDS or S-phase DNA synthesis  
4 (Mirsalis et al., 1989). Hepatocytes isolated from B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice 6 hours after a single gavage  
5 dose of 150 mg/kg in corn oil demonstrated irreversible alkylation of hepatic DNA (Dow  
6 Chemical Co., 1988). Inhalation exposure to 5 or 50 ppm (34.3 or 343 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 7 hours/day,  
7 5 days/week did not result in increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations in bone marrow  
8 cells isolated from male rats (McGregor, 1980); female rats exposed to 50 ppm (343 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), but  
9 not to 5 ppm (34.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), showed an increase in bone marrow cell aberrations other than gaps  
10 (McGregor, 1980).

11 In summary, genotoxicity studies provide limited evidence of a mutagenic mode of action.  
12 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane has some genotoxic activity, but in vitro genotoxicity tests generally  
13 reported non-positive results. Similarly, in vivo studies had mostly non-positive results with the  
14 exception of chromosomal aberrations in female rat bone marrow cells and micronucleus  
15 formation in mouse bone marrow peripheral erythrocytes. The results of rat liver preneoplastic  
16 foci and mouse BALB/c-3T3 cell neoplastic transformation assays suggest that 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
17 chloroethane may have initiating and promoting activity. Overall, results of genotoxicity studies  
18 for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are mixed and insufficient for establishing a mutagenic mode of  
19 action.

#### 21 **4.5.2. Short-Term Tests of Carcinogenicity**

22 Treatment of partially hepatectomized male Osborne-Mendel rats with a single  
23 100 mg/kg gavage dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, followed by 7 weeks of promotion with  
24 phenobarbital in the diet, did not result in increased numbers of preneoplastic (GGT-positive)  
25 foci in the liver (Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986). Exposure of partially hepatectomized  
26 male Osborne-Mendel rats to a single i.p. dose of diethylnitrosamine (DEN) as an initiating agent  
27 followed by promotion with 100 mg/kg-day of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage 5 days/week  
28 for 7 weeks produced a significantly increased number of GGT-positive foci in the liver (Milman  
29 et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane also significantly increased the  
30 number of GGT-positive foci in rats administered the promotion protocol in the absence of the  
31 DEN initiator. The study authors concluded that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induces  
32 hepatocarcinogenesis primarily through a promoting mechanism (Story et al., 1986).

33 Using a mouse strain that had been shown to be susceptible to pulmonary adenomas  
34 when exposed to organic chemicals, Theiss et al. (1977) administered i.p. injections of 80, 200,  
35 or 400 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in Tricaprylin 5–18 times to groups of 20 male A/St mice  
36 for 8 weeks. There was a dose-related increase in number of lung tumors/mouse (Table 4-18),  
37 and the dose-response was nearly statistically significant (Theiss et al., 1977).

38

**Table 4-18. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in mice**

Dose/injection (mg/kg)	0	80	200	400
Number of i.p. injections	24	5	18	16
Total dose (mg/kg)	0	400	3,600	6,400
Number of surviving animals	15/20	10/20	15/20	5/20
Number of lung tumors/mouse	0.27 ± 0.15	0.30 ± 0.21	0.50 ± 0.14	1.00 ± 0.45

Source: Thiess et al. (1977).

1  
2 Maronpot et al. (1986) tested 65 chemicals at three doses in 6- to 8-week-old male and  
3 female strain A/St or A/J mice housed 10/cage. Doses were set based on the highest dose  
4 exhibiting a lack of overt toxicity from a preliminary dose-setting study, with the mid and low  
5 dose as half the higher dose. Mice were injected i.p. 3 times/week for 8 weeks. Lungs were  
6 examined histologically. The data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-exposed male and female strain  
7 A/St are presented in Table 4-19.

8

**Table 4-19. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in A/St mice**

Compound	Untreated control	Saline vehicle control	Tricaprylin vehicle control	Urethan positive control	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane		
					62.5	99	187.5
Dose/injection (mg/kg)	–	–	–	1,000	62.5	99	187.5
Vehicle	–	–	–	–	Tricaprylin	Tricaprylin	Tricaprylin
<b>Male A/St mice</b>							
Number of surviving animals <sup>a</sup>	119/120	45/50	54/60	47/50	10/10	8/10	5/10
Percent survivors with tumors	2	9	13	96	10	0	0
Tumors per mouse <sup>b</sup>	0.017	0.089	0.167	11.9	0.1	0	0
<b>Female A/St mice</b>							
Number of surviving animals <sup>a</sup>	79/80	44/50	54/60	47/50	9/10	5/10	3/10
Percent survivors with tumors	8	14	11	96	0	20	0
Tumors per mouse <sup>b</sup>	0.076	0.186	0.11	10.3	0	0.2	0

<sup>a</sup>Numerator is number of mice alive at study termination; denominator is number of mice started on study.

<sup>b</sup>Based on all surviving mice at study termination.

Source: Maronpot et al. (1986).

9

## 1 **4.6. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS**

### 2 **4.6.1. Oral**

#### 3 **4.6.1.1. Human Data**

4 Information on the acute oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans is available  
5 from several case reports. Based on amounts of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane recovered from the  
6 gastrointestinal tract of deceased subjects following intentional ingestion (Mant, 1953; Sherman,  
7 1953; Lilliman, 1949; Forbes, 1943; Elliot, 1933; Hepple, 1927), estimated lethal doses ranged  
8 from 273 to 9,700 mg/kg. Patients who accidentally consumed a known volume of 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
9 chloroethane, corresponding to single doses ranging from 68 to 117 mg/kg, as medicinal  
10 treatment for hookworm experienced loss of consciousness and other clinical signs of narcosis  
11 (Ward, 1955; Sherman, 1953). Chronic oral effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans have  
12 not been reported in the literature.

#### 14 **4.6.1.2. Animal Data**

15 Few studies have evaluated acute oral toxicity in animals, and the endpoints assessed  
16 consist of data on lethality and neurological and liver effects (Table 4-20). Oral LD<sub>50</sub> values  
17 ranged from 250 to 800 mg/kg in rats (NTP, 2004; Schmidt et al., 1980a; Gohlke et al., 1977;  
18 Smyth et al., 1969). Neurological effects of acute, oral 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane administration  
19 revealed ataxic effects and decreased passive avoidance behavior (Wolff, 1978). Hepatic  
20 changes were noted in two separate acute oral toxicity studies. Male Sprague-Dawley rats  
21 administered between 287 and 1,148 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane had dose-dependent  
22 increases in the serum activity levels of AST and ALT as well as a decrease in hepatic  
23 microsomal G6Pase activity (Cottalasso et al., 1998). Male Wistar rats were administered 100  
24 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and had increases in hepatic ascorbic acid levels and serum  
25 leucine aminopeptidase activity, but no changes in serum ALT activity (Schmidt et al., 1980a, b).  
26 Both studies noted increases in triglyceride levels in the liver.

**Table 4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

Species	Sex	Average daily dose (mg/kg-d)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-d)	LOAEL (mg/kg-d)	Response	Comments	Reference
<b>Acute exposure</b>								
Rat (Wistar)	F	0, 25, 50, 80, 100 (gavage)	Single dose	25	50	Increased electric shock perception threshold.	Results suggestive of a subtle anesthetic effect. Ataxia observed at 100 mg/kg.	Wolff, 1978
Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	M	0, 143.5, 287, 574, or 1,148 (gavage)	Single dose	143.5	287	Increased serum AST activity and ALT activity, increased liver triglycerides levels; decreased liver dolichol levels.	Evaluations performed 1 hr postexposure. Approximately twofold increases in AST and ALT at $\geq 574$ mg/kg. Liver histology and neurotoxicity not assessed.	Cottalasso et al., 1998
Rat (Wistar)	M	0 or 100	Single dose	100	ND	Increased hepatic ascorbic acid levels and serum leucine aminopeptidase activity	No changes in serum ALT	Schmidt et al., 1980 a, b
<b>Short-term exposure</b>								
Rat (Osborne-Mendel)	M	0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 (gavage)	3–4 d	150	300 (FEL)	CNS depression and mortality. No histopathological changes in liver.	Increased hepatocellular DNA synthesis and mitosis at $\geq 75$ mg/kg-d; increased liver weight at $\geq 150$ mg/kg-d. No nonhepatic endpoints evaluated.	Dow Chemical Company, 1988
Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> )	M	0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 (gavage)	4 d	300	ND		Centrilobular swelling at $\geq 75$ mg/kg-d and increased hepatocellular DNA synthesis and mitosis at $\geq 150$ mg/kg-d. No nonhepatic endpoints evaluated.	Dow Chemical Company, 1988
Rat (F344/N)	M, F	0, 135, 270, or 540 (gavage)	12 doses in 16 d	135	270	Decreased body weight in females, plus lethargy and increased organ weights.	The highest dose caused 100% mortality. Limited histology <sup>a</sup> .	TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993a, unpubl.
Rat (F344/N)	M	0, 135, 270, or 540 (gavage)	12 doses in 16 d	135	270	Lethargy, decreased body weight gain.	Mortality at 540 mg/kg-d. Limited histology <sup>a</sup> .	TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993b, unpubl.
Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> )	M, F	0, 337.5, 675, or 1,350 (gavage)	12 doses in 16 d	ND	337.5	Hepatocellular degeneration (females).	Lethargy, increased liver weight, and mortality at higher doses. Limited histology <sup>a</sup> .	TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993c, unpubl.
Rat (F344/N)	M	0, 104, or 208 (gavage)	13–21 d	ND	104 (FEL)	Hepatic cytoplasmic vacuolization at low dose, mortality at high dose.	No changes in body weight, kidney weights, kidney histology, or urinalysis.	NTP, 1996;

**Table 4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

Species	Sex	Average daily dose (mg/kg-d)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-d)	LOAEL (mg/kg-d)	Response	Comments	Reference
Rat (F344/N)	M, F	0, 300, 400, or 500 (diet)	15 d	ND	300	Decreased body weight gain.	Changes in liver and kidney weights and clinical signs at higher doses. Limited histology <sup>a</sup> .	NTP, 2004
Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> )	M, F	3,325, 6,650, 13,300, 26,600, or 53,200 ppm	15 d	ND	ND	Decreased body weight, hyperactivity, decreased absolute and relative thymus weight, increased relative liver weight, pale or mottled livers, hepatocellular degeneration	feed consumption could not be measured accurately	NTP, 2004; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d
<b>Subchronic exposure</b>								
Rat (F344)	M, F	0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or 320 (diet)	14 wks	20	40	Increased liver weight, as well as decreased sperm motility.	Comprehensive study. More serious hepatic effects, including hepatocyte necrosis and bile duct hyperplasia, as well as effects on other organs, at ≥170 mg/kg-d.	NTP, 2004
				40	80	Increased serum ALT activity, SDH activity, and cholesterol levels, reduced epididymis weight.		
Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> )	M, F	0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 (male); 0, 80, 160, 300, 600, or 1,400 (female) (diet)	14 wks	80	160	Increased liver weight, increased ALT activity, ALP activity, SDH activity, and bile acids levels.	Comprehensive study. Wide array of endpoints evaluated, including histopathology. More serious hepatic effects, including hepatocyte necrosis and bile duct hyperplasia, as well as effects on other organs, at ≥300 mg/kg-d.	NTP, 2004
<b>Chronic exposure</b>								
Rat (Osborne-Mendel)	M, F	0, 62, or 108 (male) 0, 43, or 76 (female) (gavage)	78 wks	62 (M) 76 (F)?	108 (M) ND (F)	Fatty changes in liver.	Study is confounded by endemic chronic murine pneumonia, but this is unlikely to have contributed to the liver pathology.	NCI, 1978
Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> )	M, F	0, 142, or 284 (gavage)	78 wks	ND 142	142 (M) 284 (F)	Reduced survival. Acute toxic tubular nephrosis, hydronephrosis, and chronic inflammation in the kidneys.	High incidences of hepatocellular tumors in all dose groups precluded evaluation of noncancer effects in the liver.	NCI, 1978

**Table 4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

Species	Sex	Average daily dose (mg/kg-d)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-d)	LOAEL (mg/kg-d)	Response	Comments	Reference
<b>Developmental exposure</b>								
Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	F	0, 34, 98, 180, 278, or 330 (diet)	GDs 4–20	34	98	Decreased maternal and fetal body weights.	Effects were more pronounced at higher doses.	Gulati et al., 1991a
Mouse (CD-1)	F	0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 (diet)	GDs 4–17	ND	ND	Maternal mortality and litter resorptions.	high mortality in the exposed mice precluded the identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL.	Gulati et al., 1991b

<sup>a</sup>Histology only evaluated in animals with gross lesions.

1 Short-term oral exposure (Table 4-18) to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane produced clinical  
2 signs of neurotoxicity and mortality at doses as low as 208–300 mg/kg-day by gavage in rats  
3 (NTP, 1996; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993a, b, unpublished; Dow Chemical Company, 1988).  
4 Body weight gain was decreased at similar dose levels in rats exposed by gavage or diet (NTP,  
5 2004; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993a, b, unpublished; Dow Chemical Company, 1988; NCI,  
6 1978). Hepatic effects consisted of increased DNA synthesis and centrilobular swelling in mice  
7 exposed to 75 mg/kg-day in the diet (Dow Chemical Company, 1988) and hepatocellular  
8 cytoplasmic vacuolation in rats exposed to 104 mg/kg-day (NTP, 1996). At higher doses (337.5  
9 mg/kg-day), hepatocellular degeneration was observed in mice (TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993c,  
10 unpublished).

11 Subchronic and chronic oral administration studies (Table 4-18) with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
12 ethane in animals indicated that the liver is the most sensitive organ for toxicity. Oral toxicity  
13 studies in F344 and Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were evaluated (NTP, 2004, NCI,  
14 1978). The 14-week subchronic study by the National Toxicology Program (NTP, 2004) in both  
15 F344 rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice was the most comprehensive evaluation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-  
16 mediated toxicity through an orally administered route. NCI (1978) conducted a chronic study  
17 on Osborne Mendel rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice in which dosing regimens were modified during the  
18 course of the study.

19 In F344 rats, an increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization was  
20 observed at 20 mg/kg-day in males and 40 mg/kg-day in females, increased relative liver weights  
21 were observed at 40 mg/kg-day, and hepatocellular hypertrophy was observed at 80 mg/kg-day  
22 in the subchronic NTP (2004) study. Additional hepatic effects included increases in serum ALT  
23 and SDH activity at 80 mg/kg-day, decreases in serum cholesterol levels at 80 mg/kg-day, and  
24 increases in serum ALP activity and bile acids levels, hepatocellular necrosis, bile duct  
25 hyperplasia, hepatocellular mitotic alterations, foci of cellular alterations, and hepatocyte  
26 pigmentation at 170 and 320 mg/kg-day. A NOAEL of 20 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 40  
27 mg/kg-day was selected based on the increase in relative liver weight; however, it should be  
28 noted that an increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization was observed at 20  
29 and 40 mg/kg-day in male and female rats, respectively. In the Osborne-Mendel rats, significant  
30 increases in hepatic fatty metamorphosis were observed in male rats following a chronic  
31 exposure to 108 mg/kg-day (TWA, based on changes in dosing regimen) (NCI, 1978). Mortality  
32 was significantly increased in female rats dosed at a TWA dose of 43 and 76 mg/kg-day;  
33 however, the increased mortality was affected by the deaths of 10 high-dose females, 8 with  
34 pneumonia and 2 with no reported lesions, during the first 5 weeks of the study. A NOAEL of  
35 62 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 108 mg/kg-day were identified in male rats based on an  
36 increased incidence of hepatic fatty metamorphosis (NCI, 1978).

37 Mice appear to be less sensitive than rats to noncancer effects mediated by orally  
38 administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Relative liver weight was statistically significantly

1 increased in female and male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice at 80 and 200 mg/kg-day, respectively. Effects in the  
2 mice also included minimal hepatocellular hypertrophy, increased serum SDH activity, ALT  
3 activity, and bile acids levels, and decreased serum cholesterol levels at 160–200 mg/kg-day, and  
4 increased serum ALP and 5'-nucleotidase activities, necrosis, pigmentation, and bile duct  
5 hyperplasia at 300–370 mg/kg-day. Based on the increase in relative liver weight observed in  
6 the NTP (2004) study, a NOAEL of 100 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 200 mg/kg-day in male  
7 mice and a LOAEL of 80 mg/kg-day in female mice was identified. In addition, male and  
8 female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were evaluated for chronic oral toxicity by NCI (1978). For this study, a  
9 LOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day was selected for chronic inflammation in the kidneys of male mice,  
10 while a NOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 284 mg/kg-day were selected for  
11 hydronephrosis and chronic inflammation in the kidneys of female mice.

12 Comprehensive neurobehavioral testing showed no evidence of neurotoxicity in either  
13 species at doses equal to or higher than the LOAELs based on liver effects (NTP, 2004),  
14 indicating that the liver is more sensitive than the nervous system to subchronic dietary exposure  
15 to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

16 Developmental parameters were significantly affected by oral administration of  
17 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats and mice. Significant decreases in rat maternal and fetal body  
18 weights were noted at doses of  $\geq 98$  mg/kg-day (Gulati et al., 1991a). Using statistical  
19 significance and a 10% change as the criteria for establishing an adverse effect in maternal body  
20 weight, a NOAEL of 34 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected. A NOAEL of  
21 34 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected for developmental toxicity based on  
22 the lowest dose that produced a statistically significant decrease in fetal body weight. In mice,  
23 the FEL based on maternal toxicity and resorption of litters is 2,120 mg/kg-day (Gulati et al.,  
24 1991b). The high mortality in the exposed mice precluded the identification of a NOAEL or  
25 LOAEL from this study.

26 Toxicity to reproductive tissues following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure to adult rats  
27 and mice was observed at dose levels as low as 40 mg/kg-day (NTP, 2004). In male rats, sperm  
28 motility was decreased at  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-day. Higher doses resulted in decreased epididymal  
29 absolute weight and increased atrophy of the preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, and  
30 testicular germinal epithelium. In female rats, minimal to mild uterine atrophy was increased at  
31  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day and clitoral gland atrophy and ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations  
32 were increased at 320 mg/kg-day. Female F344 rats in the 170 mg/kg-day group spent more  
33 time in diestrus than did the vehicle controls.

34 Male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice had increased incidences of preputial gland atrophy at  $\geq 100$  mg/kg-  
35 day. Less sensitive effects included decreases in absolute testis weight ( $\geq 700$  mg/kg-day) and  
36 absolute epididymis and cauda epididymis weights (1,360 mg/kg-day) and a decrease in  
37 epididymal spermatozoal motility (1,360 mg/kg-day). The only noted reproductive toxicity

1 parameter in female mice affected was a significant increase in the length of the estrous cycle at  
2 a dose of 1,400 mg/kg-day (NTP, 2004).

3

#### 4 **4.6.2. Inhalation**

##### 5 **4.6.2.1. Human Data**

6 Limited information is available on the acute inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
7 ethane in humans (Table 4-21). The results of an early, poorly reported experimental study with  
8 two volunteers suggest that 3 ppm (6.9 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) was the odor detection threshold. Irritation of the  
9 mucous membranes, pressure in the head, vertigo, and fatigue were observed at 146 ppm (1,003  
10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 10 minutes. Common reported symptoms  
11 of high-level acute inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans include  
12 drowsiness, nausea, headache, and weakness, and at extremely high concentrations, jaundice,  
13 unconsciousness, and respiratory failure (Coyer, 1944; Hamilton, 1917).

**Table 4-21. Summary of noncancer results of major human studies of inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

Study population	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	LOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Response	Comments	Reference
<b>Acute exposure</b>								
Two volunteers	NS	6.9–2,308	30 min	ND	ND	Irritation, vertigo, head pressure, fatigue.	Effect levels could not be determined due to limited analysis.	Lehmann et al., 1936
<b>Occupational exposure</b>								
127 coating workers	NS	500–1,500	NS	ND	ND	Decreased whole blood specific gravity, decreased RBC count, lymphocytosis, unspecified neurological findings.	Effect levels could not be determined due to limited analysis.	Horiguchi et al., 1964
Workers from 39 chemical processing plants	NS	NS	NS	ND	ND	Increased mortality for lymphatic cancers.	Mortality from cardiovascular disease, cirrhosis of the liver, and digestive or respiratory cancers was not elevated.	Norman et al., 1981
380 workers from 23 factories	M,F	62.5–672	Generally <1 yr	ND	ND	Anemia, loss of appetite, abdominal pain, headache, vertigo, and tremors.	Effect levels could not be determined due to a lack of a control population and possible coexposure.	Lobo-Mendonca, 1963
34–75 workers in penicillin production	NS	10–1,700	Up to 3 yrs	ND	ND	Loss of appetite, epigastric pain, hepatic enlargement, urobilinogenuria, weakness, fatigue, weight loss, and itching.	Effect levels could not be determined due to a lack of a control population, limited reporting, and possible coexposure.	Jeney et al., 1957

ND = not determined; NS = not stated

1

1           Chronic toxicity of inhaled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans (Table 4-19) resulted in  
2 neurological symptoms including headache, weakness, fatigue, and hematological changes such  
3 as anemia and elevated WBC count (Norman et al., 1981; Lobo-Mendonca, 1963; Jeney et al.,  
4 1957; Minot and Smith, 1921). Most occupational exposure studies failed to evaluate hepatic  
5 endpoints, other than an urobilinogen test. Jeney et al. (1957) reported a positive relationship  
6 between duration of exposure and frequency of abnormal liver function test results, loss of  
7 appetite, bad taste in the mouth, epigastric pain, and a “dull straining pressure feeling in the area  
8 of the liver”.

#### 10 **4.6.2.2. Animal Data**

11           Acute inhalation exposures in animals (Table 4-22) resulted in near-lethal or lethal effects  
12 at levels  $\geq 1,000$  ppm (Schmidt et al., 1980a; Price et al., 1978; Horiuchi et al., 1962; Carpenter et  
13 al., 1949; Pantelitsch, 1933). Death was typically preceded by signs of CNS toxicity (e.g.,  
14 incoordination, loss of reflexes, labored respiration, prostration, and loss of consciousness) and  
15 was often accompanied by congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver. Nonlethal exposures  
16 increased lipid and triglyceride levels in the liver in mice following exposure to 600–800 ppm  
17 (4,120–5,490 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 3 hours (Tomokuni, 1970, 1969). Nonlethal exposures also reduced  
18 motor activity in rats following exposure to 576 ppm (3,950 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 30 minutes (Price et al.,  
19 1978) and 360 ppm (2,470 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 6 hours (Horvath and Frantik, 1973) and in guinea pigs  
20 following exposure to 576 ppm (3,950 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) (Price et al., 1978).

**Table 4-22. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.**

Species	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	LOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Response	Comments	Reference
<b>Acute exposure</b>								
Rat	NR	NR	4 Hrs	NR	8,600	LC <sub>50</sub>	24-Hr observation.	Schmidt et al., 1980a
Rat (Wistar)	M	0, 410, 700, 1,030, 2,100, or 4,200	4 Hrs	ND	ND	Hepatic effects included histological alterations and increases in serum enzymes and liver triglycerides. Identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL precluded by reporting inadequacies.		Schmidt et al., 1980a
Rat (Sherman)	NR	6870	4 Hrs	ND	ND	Mortality		Carpenter et al., 1949
Rat	NR	3,950, 34,700, or 43,350	30 mins	ND	3,950	slight reduction in activity and alertness; lacrimation, ataxia, narcosis, labored respiration, and 30–50% mortality when concentration increased		Price et al., 1978
Guinea pig	NR	3,950, 34,700, or 43,350	30 mins	ND	3,950	Eye closure, squinting, lacrimation, and decreased activity; tremors, narcosis, and labored breathing and mortality when concentration increased		Price et al., 1978
Rat (NR)	NR	1,370 or 2,470	6 Hrs	ND	2,470	Effective concentration for a 50% decrease in spontaneous motor activity.	Effective concentration for a 50% increase in pentobarbital sleep time was 1,370 mg/m <sup>3</sup> .	Horvath and Frantik, 1973
Mouse (Cb)	F	4,120	3 Hrs	ND	4,120	Increased hepatic lipid and triglyceride levels, decreased hepatic ATP.	A limited number of endpoints were evaluated.	Tomokuni, 1969
Mouse (Cb)	F	5,490	3 Hrs	ND	ND	Increased triglyceride and decreased phospholipid levels	effects generally resolved by 90 hours postexposure	Tomokuni, 1970
Mouse	NS	7,000, 8,000–10,000, 17,000, 29,000, or 34,000	1.5–2 Hrs	ND	7,000	Disturbed equilibrium, prostration, and loss of reflexes.	Limited number of endpoints and poor reporting. Mortality at ≥8,000 mg/m <sup>3</sup> .	Pantelitsch, 1933
Mouse	M	40,500 or 45,300	3 Hrs	ND	ND	Mortality: 3/10 and 4/10, respectively		Horiuchi et al., 1962
Rat	M	0, 69, 690, or 6,900	6 Hrs	ND	69	minimal increase in serum AST at all exposure concentrations 72 hours postexposure		Deguchi, 1970

**Table 4-22. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.**

Species	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	LOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Response	Comments	Reference
<b>Short-term exposure</b>								
Rat	M	0 or 15	4 Hrs/d for up to eight exposures in 10 d	ND	ND	Increases in serum proteins and histological alterations in the liver. Identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL precluded by reporting inadequacies.		Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972
Rat	M	62,000	2 Hrs/d, 2-3 times a week for 11 exposures in 29 d	ND	ND	All rats died during the study. No changes in body weight were reported. Exposed animals generally showed moderate congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver		Horiuchi et al., 1962
Mouse	M	48,000	2 Hrs/d for 5 exposures in 29 d	ND	ND	Moderate congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver	Most (5/9) of the mice died within 5 days of the first exposure	Horiuchi et al., 1962
<b>Subchronic exposure</b>								
Rat (Osborne-Mendel)	M, F	0, 56, 100, 178, 316, or 562	5 d/wk for 6 wks	100 (male) 56 (female)	178 (male) 100 (female)	Decreased body weight gain	Mortality and body weight gain were the only endpoints used to assess toxicity	NCI, 1978
Mouse (B6C3F1)	M, F	0, 32, 56, 100, 178, or 316	5 d/wk for 6 wks	316	ND	Body weight changes and mortality	Mortality and body weight gain were the only endpoints used to assess toxicity	NCI, 1978
Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	F	0 or 3,909	5–6 Hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 15 wks	ND	ND	Increased liver weight, transient liver cytoplasmic vacuolization. Identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL precluded by reporting inadequacies.		Truffert et al., 1977
Monkey (Macaca sp.)	M	13,560	2 hrs/d, 6 d/wk for total of 190 exposures in 9 mo	ND	ND	Fatty degeneration and splenic congestion. Identification of a LOAEL or NOAEL is precluded by the use of a single animal and lack of control.		Horiuchi et al., 1962
Rats	M,F	0 or 1,150	7 hrs/d for 6 mo	ND	ND	Pathological effects in the liver, kidney, and lung, precluded by an endemic lung infection.		Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947
Mongrel dog	M	0 or 1,150	7 hrs/d for 6 mo	ND	ND	Increased serum phosphatase and blood urea nitrogen levels, cloudy swelling of the liver and convoluted tubule of the kidney, and light congestion of the lungs. A NOAEL or LOAEL was not identified due to single treated dog		Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947
Rabbits	NS	0 or 10	3 hrs/d, 6 d/wk for 7–8.5 mo	ND	ND	Altered serum acetylcholine levels. A NOAEL or LOAEL can not be identified due to incomplete		Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya, 1972

**Table 4-22. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.**

Species	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	LOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Response	Comments	Reference
						quantitation.		
Rabbits	NS	0, 2, 10, or 100	3 hrs/d, 6 d/wk for 8–10 mo	ND	ND	Increase and decrease in total antibody levels, increase in the mobility of specific antibodies, decrease in the relative content of $\gamma$ -globulin antibodies and an increase in the T and $\beta$ fractions. Poorly reported study that provides inadequate quantitative data.		Shmutter, 1977
<b>Chronic exposure</b>								
Rats	M	0 or 13.3	4 hrs/d, 110 or 265 d	ND	ND	Increased leukocyte and $\beta_1$ -globulin levels, increased percentage of segmented nucleated neutrophils, decreased percentage of lymphocytes, increased liver total fat content. Experimental design and results were poorly reported and histological examinations do not appear to have been conducted.		Schmidt et al., 1972

ND = not determined

1 Acute and short-term inhalation exposure (Table 4-22) to high concentrations ( $\geq 7,000$   
2 ppm) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane produced mortality and neurological and liver effects in  
3 animals. Mortality occurred in mice exposed to 7,000 ppm ( $48,000 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 2 hours  
4 once/week for 4 exposures in 29 days and in rats exposed to 9,000 ppm ( $62,000 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 2  
5 hours/day, 2–3 times/week for 11 exposures in 29 days. Congestion and fatty degeneration in  
6 the liver (mice and rats), as well as a biphasic change in neurological motor activity  
7 (hyperactivity followed by ataxia, rats only), were also reported (Horiuchi et al., 1962). At the  
8 lowest inhalation exposure of 2.2 ppm ( $15 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 4 hours/day (8–10 days), rats had fine  
9 droplet fatty degeneration in the liver and changes in levels of serum proteins, but no  
10 neurological changes were reported (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972).

11 There are a few subchronic inhalation exposure studies and one chronic exposure study  
12 with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Table 4-20). Overall these studies either had poor study designs,  
13 one exposure concentration, low number of animals, or a combination of the above. The  
14 available subchronic and chronic inhalation studies indicate that the liver was the most sensitive  
15 organ to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure. Increased relative liver weights were reported at  
16 exposures of 560 ppm ( $3,909 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 15 weeks (Truffert et al., 1977). Other transient hepatic  
17 changes (e.g., histological alterations and cytoplasmic vacuolation) were observed, but these  
18 effects did not persist (Truffert et al., 1977). In the chronic exposure study, rats exposed to  $13.3$   
19  $\text{mg/m}^3$  (1.9 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 4 hours/day for 265 days exhibited increased liver fat  
20 content (Schmidt et al., 1972). In the third rat study (Mellon Institute of Industrial Research,  
21 1947), none of the effects noted from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure could be evaluated  
22 since the control animals experienced a high degree of pathological effects in the kidneys, liver,  
23 and lung. Hepatic effects from long-term exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were also  
24 reported in a study with one mongrel dog with cloudy swelling of the liver at 167 ppm ( $1,150$   
25  $\text{mg/m}^3$ ) for 6 months (Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947) and one male monkey with  
26 fatty degeneration of the liver at 1,974 ppm ( $13,560 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 9 months (Horiuchi et al., 1962).

27 Other endpoints that were observed following subchronic and chronic inhalation  
28 exposure are described below. Hematological alterations, including increased leukocyte and  
29  $\beta_1$ -globulin levels, increased percentage of segmented nucleated neutrophils and decreased  
30 percentage of lymphocytes, decreased  $\gamma$ -globulin, and decreased adrenal ascorbic acid levels,  
31 were observed in rats exposed to 1.9 ppm ( $13.3 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 265 days (Schmidt et al., 1972), and  
32 splenic congestion was noted in a study of a single monkey (Horiuchi et al., 1962). In the  
33 mongrel dog study noted above, cloudy swelling of the convoluted tubules of the kidneys and  
34 light congestion of the lungs were observed (Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947).  
35 Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya (1972) observed alterations in serum acetylcholine levels in rabbits  
36 exposed to  $10 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (1.5 ppm) 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months. Shmuter (1977)  
37 observed immunological alterations (changes in antibody levels) in rabbits exposed to 2–100  
38  $\text{mg/m}^3$  (0.3–14.6 ppm) 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 8–10 months.

1 A reproductive toxicity assessment was conducted on seven male rats exposed to  
2 13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 258 days. No significant changes in reproductive  
3 parameters were observed, indicating that 13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.9 ppm) was a NOAEL for male  
4 reproductive effects in the rat (Schmidt et al., 1972).

#### 6 **4.6.3. Mode of action Information**

7 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is rapidly and extensively absorbed following both oral and  
8 inhalation exposures, with absorption of 70–100% following oral exposure in animals (Dow  
9 Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985) and 40–97% following inhalation exposures in  
10 humans (Morgan et al., 1970; Lehmann et al., 1936). Following absorption, the chemical is  
11 distributed throughout the body, although the high tissue:air partition coefficient for fat (Gargas  
12 et al., 1989) suggests that it may accumulate more in lipid-rich tissues. Metabolism is extensive,  
13 with ≥68% of a total administered dose generally found as metabolites (Dow Chemical Company,  
14 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985; Yllner, 1971), and is believed to occur mostly in the liver. Urinary  
15 elimination occurs mainly as metabolites, including dichloroacetic acid, glyoxalic acid, formic  
16 acid, trichloroethanol, and trichloroacetic acid, while a fraction of an absorbed dose may be  
17 eliminated in expired air as parent compound or carbon dioxide.

18 Metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to reactive products is likely to play a key role in  
19 its toxicity. Both nuclear and microsomal cytochrome P450 enzymes have been implicated in  
20 the metabolism of the compound, possibly forming a number of biologically active compounds  
21 including aldehydes, alkenes, acids, and free radicals (see Figure 3-1 in Section 3.3), which may  
22 react with biological tissues. Evidence for metabolism to reactive compounds comes from  
23 studies of radiolabel incorporation following single doses of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
24 ethane in which incorporated radiolabel was enhanced by pretreatment with phenobarbital,  
25 xylene, or ethanol, and the variety of inducers capable of influencing this effect suggest that  
26 multiple P450 isozymes may be involved (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982; Sato et  
27 al., 1980), including members of the CYP2A, CYP2B, CYP2E, and CYP3A subfamilies  
28 (Omiecinski et al., 1999; Nebert et al., 1987). Additionally, mice are known to metabolize  
29 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene at a 1.1–3.5-fold greater rate than rats and have been demonstrated to  
30 have approximately a twofold greater binding of radiolabel to tissues, further implicating  
31 metabolic activation as a possible step in the mode of action. However, there is uncertainty as to  
32 whether the presence of radiolabel in proteins, DNA, and RNA may be radiolabeled carbon that  
33 has been incorporated into biomolecules through normal biochemical processes. Studies  
34 describing the mechanism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced noncancer toxicological effects  
35 are not available.

## 1 4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY

### 2 4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence

3 Under the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a) 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
4 chloroethane is “likely to be carcinogenic to humans” based on data from an oral cancer bioassay  
5 in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (NCI, 1978). In B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, a  
6 statistically significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both genders  
7 was observed at doses of 142 and 284 mg/kg-day. A decrease in the time to tumor in both  
8 genders of mice was also observed. In this same bioassay, male Osborne-Mendel rats exhibited  
9 an increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas, a rare tumor in this strain (NCI, 1978), at  
10 the high dose only, although this increased incidence was not statistically significant. An  
11 untreated female control rat also developed a hepatocellular carcinoma. Limitations in the study  
12 included increased mortality in male and female mice and the variable doses given to the mice  
13 over the course of the 78-week exposure period. In the high-dose male mice, acute toxic tubular  
14 nephrosis was characterized as the cause of death in the mice that died prior to study termination,  
15 although hepatocellular carcinomas were observed in most of these mice.

16 The predominant proposed metabolic pathway for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane involves  
17 production of dichloroacetic acid (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert and Neal, 1981; Yllner,  
18 1971). Dichloroacetic acid was identified as the major urinary metabolite in mice treated with  
19 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by i.p. injection (Yllner et al., 1971) and in in vitro systems with rat  
20 liver microsomal and nuclear cytochrome P450 (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982;  
21 Halpert and Neal, 1981). Other pathways involve the formation of trichloroethylene, via  
22 dehydrochlorination, or tetrachloroethylene, via oxidation, as initial metabolites (Mitoma et al.,  
23 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may also form  
24 free radicals by undergoing reductive dechlorination (ATSDR, 1996).

25 Dichloroacetic acid induces hepatocellular carcinomas in both genders of F344 rats and  
26 B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (DeAngelo et al., 1999; DeAngelo et al., 1996; Pereira, 1996; Pereira and Phelps,  
27 1996; Ferreira-Gonzalez et al., 1995; Richmond et al., 1995; Daniel et al., 1992; DeAngelo et al.,  
28 1991; U.S. EPA, 1991b; Bull et al., 1990; Herren-Freund et al., 1987). Trichloroethylene, also a  
29 metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, has been shown to produce hepatocellular carcinomas  
30 and hepatocellular adenomas in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, respectively, but did not  
31 demonstrate carcinogenicity in Osborne-Mendel or Sprague-Dawley rats (NTP, 1990; NCI,  
32 1976). Tetrachloroethylene, another metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, was characterized  
33 by NCI (1977) as a liver carcinogen in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, but an evaluation of carcinogenicity in  
34 Osborne-Mendel rats was inadequate due to early mortality. In a study by NTP (1986),  
35 tetrachloroethylene demonstrated evidence of carcinogenicity in F344 rats, as shown by  
36 increased incidences of mononuclear cell leukemia, and in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, as shown by increased  
37 incidences of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in males and carcinomas in females.

1 Additional information on the carcinogenic potential comes from studies on the tumor  
2 initiating and promoting activity in mammalian cells (Colacci et al., 1996, 1992). The results of  
3 the in vivo and in vitro genotoxicity studies for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, which were generally  
4 non-positive, provide limited evidence of a mutagenic mode of action and are insufficient for  
5 establishing a mutagenic mode of action.

6 No animal cancer bioassay data following inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
7 ethane are available. However, U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (2005a)  
8 indicates that for tumors occurring at a site other than the initial point of contact the cancer  
9 descriptor generally applies to all routes of exposure that have not been adequately studied unless  
10 there is convincing information to indicate otherwise. No additional information is available for  
11 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Thus, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is considered "likely to be  
12 carcinogenic to humans" by any route of exposure.

13 The weight of evidence for the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane could be  
14 strengthened by additional cancer bioassays demonstrating tumor development. Currently, the  
15 NCI (1978) bioassay is the only study available demonstrating 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
16 tumorigenicity. The NCI (1978) study was a 78-week study, compared to a 104-week bioassay,  
17 and the limitations of the study included increased mortality in male and female mice, the  
18 variable doses given to the mice over the course of the 78-week exposure period, and the acute  
19 toxic tubular nephrosis, characterized as the cause of death, in the high-dose male mice that died  
20 prior to study termination (although hepatocellular carcinomas were observed in most of these  
21 mice).

#### 23 **4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence**

24 Only one study in humans evaluated the possible carcinogenic effects of 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
25 chloroethane. Norman et al. (1981) evaluated groups of clothing-treatment workers employed  
26 during World War II in which some workers used 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and some used water.  
27 Inhalation exposure concentrations and durations were not reported and dermal exposures were  
28 likely. In addition, coexposures to dry-cleaning chemicals occurred. No differences in standard  
29 mortality ratios were seen between the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and water groups for total  
30 mortality, cardiovascular disease, cirrhosis of the liver, or cancer of the digestive and respiratory  
31 systems. The mortality ratio for lymphatic cancers in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane group was  
32 increased relative to controls and the water group, although the number of deaths was small  
33 (4 cases observed compared to 0.85 cases expected). No other information was located  
34 regarding the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans.

35 The only comprehensive animal study that evaluated the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
36 chloroethane was performed by the NCI (1978). Male and female Osborne-Mendel rats were  
37 exposed to TWA doses of 0, 62, or 108 mg/kg-day (males) or 0, 43, or 76 mg/kg-day (females)  
38 5 days/week for 78 weeks, followed by a 32-week observation period during which the rats were

1 not exposed. No statistically significant increases in tumor incidences were observed in rats.  
2 However, two hepatocellular carcinomas, which were characterized by NCI (1978) as rare in  
3 Osbourne-Mendel rats, and one neoplastic nodule were observed in the high-dose male rats. A  
4 hepatocellular carcinoma was also observed in a female rat in the control group. NCI (1978)  
5 characterized the carcinogenic results in male rats as “equivocal.” Male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub>  
6 mice were exposed to TWA doses of 0, 142, or 284 mg/kg-day 5 days/week for 78 weeks,  
7 followed by a 12-week observation period during which the mice were not exposed. Statistically  
8 significant, dose-related increases in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma were observed in  
9 males (3/36, 13/50, and 44/49 in the control, low-, and high-dose groups, respectively) and  
10 females (1/40, 30/48, and 43/47, respectively). In addition, a decrease in the time to tumor for  
11 the hepatocellular carcinomas was also evident in both genders of mice. Lymphomas were also  
12 seen in the male and female mice, but the incidences were not found to be statistically significant.  
13 The only other available study observed pulmonary adenomas in female Strain A/St mice given  
14 99 mg/kg injections i.p. 3 times/week for 8 weeks (Maronpot et al., 1986).

15 In vitro studies of the genotoxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane have yielded mixed,  
16 though mainly nonpositive, results. Mutagenicity studies in *S. typhimurium* were predominantly  
17 negative, with only 2 of 10 available studies reporting activity (NTP, 2004; Ono et al., 1996;  
18 Roldan-Arjona et al., 1991; Milman et al., 1988; Warner et al., 1988; Mitoma et al., 1984;  
19 Haworth et al., 1983; Nestmann et al., 1980; Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974). Mixed  
20 results were reported for gene conversion, reversion, and recombination in *S. cerevisiae*  
21 (Nestmann and Lee, 1983; Callen et al., 1980), and aneuploidy, but not mitotic cross over, was  
22 induced in *A. nidulans* (Crebelli et al., 1988). Tests for DNA damage in *E. coli* were positive  
23 (DeMarini and Brooks, 1992; Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane  
24 was not mutagenic in mouse L5178Y lymphoma cells (NTP, 2004) and was negative in tests for  
25 DNA damage in other mammalian cells, including induction of DNA repair in primary rat or  
26 mouse hepatocytes (Milman et al., 1988; Williams, 1983), induction of chromosomal aberrations  
27 in CHO cells (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987), and induction of cell transformation in  
28 BALB/c-3T3 cells (Colacci et al., 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Tu et al., 1985; Arthur Little, Inc.,  
29 1983). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane was positive for induction of SCEs in both BALB/c-3T3  
30 (Colacci et al., 1992) and CHO cells (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987) and for induction of cell  
31 transformation in BALB/c-3T3 cells at high (cytotoxic) doses (Colacci et al., 1990).

32 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane also had mixed results for genotoxicity following in vivo  
33 exposure. Tests for sex-linked recessive lethal mutations and mitotic recombination in  
34 *Drosophila* were negative (NTP, 2004; Vogel and Nivard, 1993; Woodruff et al., 1985;  
35 McGregor, 1980). Both positive (Miyagawa et al., 1995) and negative results (Mirsalis et al.,  
36 1989) have been reported in mouse hepatocytes tested for UDS, and tests for S-phase DNA  
37 induction in hepatocytes were negative in male mice and equivocal in female mice (Mirsalis et

1 al., 1989). Rat bone marrow cells were negative for chromosomal aberrations in male rats, but  
2 positive in female rats (McGregor, 1980).

3 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane showed promoting activity, but limited initiating activity, in rat  
4 liver preneoplastic (GGT-positive) foci assays (Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986).

5 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane initiated, but did not promote, neoplastic transformation in mouse  
6 BALB/c-3T3 cells (Colacci et al., 1996, 1992).

7

### 8 **4.7.3. Mode of action Information**

9 The mode of action of the carcinogenic effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is unknown.  
10 Colacci et al. (1987) reported possible covalent binding of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
11 to DNA, RNA, and protein in the liver, kidneys, lung, and stomach of rats and mice exposed to a  
12 single intravenous dose and analyzed 22 hours postexposure. However, the conclusion of  
13 covalent binding may be influenced by the presence of radiolabel in the DNA, RNA, and protein  
14 that was the result of incorporated radiolabeled carbon into the biomolecules through normal  
15 biochemical processes.

16 The mutagenicity data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are inconclusive, with in vitro  
17 genotoxicity tests generally reporting negative results except for assays of SCE and cell  
18 transformation, and in vivo tests of genotoxicity showing a similar pattern. Several studies have  
19 reported increases in the number of hepatocytes in mitosis, but the possible role these effects  
20 may have on the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has not been evaluated. The results  
21 of rat liver preneoplastic foci and mouse BALB/c-3T3 cell neoplastic transformation assays  
22 suggest that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may have initiating and promoting activity (Colacci, 1996,  
23 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986), but tumor initiation and promotion studies have  
24 not been conducted.

25 Tumor formation by 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may involve metabolism to one or more  
26 active compounds, with the predominant pathway leading to the production of dichloroacetic  
27 acid (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert and Neal, 1981; Yllner, 1971). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloro-  
28 ethane is metabolized extensively following absorption, at least in part, by cytochrome P450  
29 enzymes from the members of the CYP2A, CYP2B, CYP2E, and CYP3A subfamilies (see  
30 Section 3.3). Mice are known to metabolize 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to a greater extent than  
31 rats, which may, in part, account for the fact that liver tumors occurred in mice at statistically  
32 significant levels, but not in rats, following chronic oral exposure.

33 Dichloroacetic acid, which appears to be the main metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane,  
34 induces hepatocellular carcinomas in both genders of F344 rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (DeAngelo et  
35 al., 1999; DeAngelo et al., 1996; Pereira, 1996; Pereira and Phelps, 1996; Ferreira-Gonzalez et al.,  
36 1995; Richmond et al., 1995; Daniel et al., 1992; DeAngelo et al., 1991; U.S. EPA, 1991b; Bull et al.,  
37 1990; Herren-Freund et al., 1987). Dichloroacetic acid is recognized as hepatocarcinogenic in  
38 both genders of two rodent species

1 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may be metabolized to form free radicals, which may, in turn,  
2 covalently bind to macromolecules, including DNA. Formation of free radicals during  
3 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism has been demonstrated in spin-trapping experiments  
4 (Tomasi et al., 1984). Both nuclear and microsomal forms of cytochrome P450 enzymes have  
5 been implicated in this process, as increased metabolism and covalent binding of metabolites  
6 following pretreatment with phenobarbital (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982), xylene  
7 (Halpert, 1982), or ethanol (Sato et al., 1980) have been reported. The presence of covalently  
8 bound label has been reported following inhalation (Dow Chemical Company, 1988), oral  
9 (Mitoma et al., 1985), and intravenous (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991) administration of  
10 radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

11 In summary, only limited data are available regarding the possible mode(s) of action of  
12 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity. Metabolism to one or more active compounds may  
13 play a role in tumor development. Results of genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
14 are mixed and provide inconclusive evidence for establishing a mutagenic mode of action.

15 There is some evidence to indicate that the mode of carcinogenic action may involve  
16 tumor promotion. Milman et al. (1988) and Story et al., (1986) concluded that 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
17 chloroethane induces hepatocarcinogenesis primarily through a promoting mechanism following  
18 treatment of partially hepatectomized male Osborne-Mendel rats with a single 100 mg/kg gavage  
19 dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, followed by 7 weeks of promotion with phenobarbital in the  
20 diet. This regimen failed to result in increased numbers of preneoplastic (GGT-positive) foci in  
21 the liver; whereas an exposure of partially hepatectomized male Osborne-Mendel rats to a single  
22 i.p. dose of diethylnitrosamine (DEN) as an initiating agent followed by promotion with 100  
23 mg/kg-day of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage 5 days/week for 7 weeks produced a  
24 significantly increased number of GGT-positive foci in the liver..

## 25 26 **4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES**

### 27 **4.8.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility**

28 Studies in humans and laboratory animals have not thoroughly examined the effect of  
29 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure on the immature organism. The Gulati rat study (Gulati et al.,  
30 1991b) demonstrated that fetuses exposed in utero can be adversely affected. At scheduled  
31 sacrifice, average fetal weights were statistically significantly decreased in all dose groups  
32 except the 34 mg/kg-day group. In the Gulati mouse study (Gulati et al., 1991a), complete litter  
33 resorption occurred in mice in 1/11, 0/9, 2/8, 1/1, and 1/2 dams in the 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, and  
34 4,575 mg/kg-day dose groups, respectively. The limited data evaluating the effect of  
35 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on the developing organism have not indicated effects on the offspring  
36 at levels that did not also produce maternal effects.

### 37 38 **4.8.2. Possible Gender Differences**

1 Studies evaluating the differences in potency of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in male and  
2 female rodents are not available. Some toxicity studies which evaluated both genders in the  
3 same study showed close concordance between genders with often no more than one dose  
4 distinguishing between response levels for a given effect. Men normally have a smaller volume  
5 of body fat than women, even accounting for average size differences, contributing to differential  
6 disposition of organic solvents between genders (Sato and Nakajima, 1987). Rats have  
7 pronounced sex-specific differences in CYPs, primarily involving the CYP2C family which is  
8 not found in humans, but humans have not demonstrated sex-specific isoforms of CYP450  
9 (Mugford and Kedderis, 1998). Humans have differences in CYP 3A4 activity related to  
10 estrogen and progesterone, but these differences are regulated by the hormones at the level of  
11 gene expression (Harris et al., 1995). Other differences may occur at the Phase 2 level  
12 attributable to conjugation. Overall, no consistent differences have been reported between  
13 women and men in the handling of xenobiotics such as 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by CYP  
14 isoforms (Shimada et al., 1994). These distinctions make it difficult to predict from the animal  
15 data gender-relevant differences for human exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.  
16

#### 17 **4.8.3. Other Susceptible Populations**

18 As metabolism is believed to play an important role in the toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
19 ethane, particularly in the liver, individuals with elevated levels of cytochrome P450 enzymes  
20 may have an increased susceptibility to the compound. Halpert (1982) reported an increase in  
21 vitro metabolite formation and in covalently bound metabolites following pretreatment with  
22 xylene or phenobarbital, both of which increased cytochrome P450 activity. Sato et al. (1980)  
23 similarly reported an increased metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats following ethanol  
24 pretreatment. Since 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has been demonstrated to inhibit cytochrome P450  
25 enzymes (Paolini et al., 1992; Halpert, 1982), presumably through a suicide inhibition  
26 mechanism, it is also possible that people coexposed to chemicals that are inactivated by  
27 cytochrome P450 enzymes will be more susceptible to those compounds.

28 In addition, studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants show different enzymatic  
29 activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could affect the metabolism of  
30 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001, 2000; Tzeng et al., 2000).  
31 Dichloroacetic acid may covalently bind to GST-zeta (Anderson et al., 1999), irreversibly  
32 inhibiting one of two stereochemically different conjugates, thus inhibiting its own metabolism  
33 and leading to an increase in unmetabolized dichloroacetic acid as the dose and duration of  
34 exposure increases (U.S. EPA, 2003). GST zeta is a hepatic enzyme that also functions in the  
35 pathway for tyrosine catabolism. Populations, or single individuals, may be more sensitive to  
36 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane toxicity depending on which GST-zeta variant they possess.  
37

## 5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS

### 5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

#### 5.1.1. Subchronic Oral RfD

##### 5.1.1.1. *Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect*

The data available on subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are limited to experimental studies in animals. Though a number of case reports provide information on effects of intentional acute oral exposure to lethal oral doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Mant, 1953; Lilliman, 1949; Forbes, 1943; Elliot, 1933; Hepple, 1927), no subchronic studies of oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans exist. A single, well-designed 14-week subchronic study in rats and mice that tested multiple dose levels and examined an array of endpoints and tissues in rats is available (NTP, 2004). Furthermore, a developmental toxicity study in rats and mice exists (Gulati et al., 1991a, b). These studies in laboratory animals provide evidence suggesting that the liver and the developing fetus may be targets of toxicity following subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

NTP reported multiple effects on the livers of both male and female rats and mice following subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Specifically, NTP (2004) exposed F344 rats (10/sex/group) to 0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or 320 mg/kg-day (both males and females) and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (10/sex/group) to 0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 mg/kg-day for males and 0, 80, 160, 300, 600, or 1,400 mg/kg-day for females in the diet for 14 weeks. A statistically significant decrease in body weight gain (<10%) in both male and female rats at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day was observed. Low dose effects observed in the liver included statistically significantly increased relative liver weights in both male and female rats at  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-day. In addition, hepatocyte vacuolization was observed at  $\geq 20$  mg/kg-day in male rats and  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-day in female rats. The severity of vacuolization was reported to be minimal to mild. Serum enzyme activity levels of both male and female rats were also affected. For example, increases in serum ALT and SDH activity were observed at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day in male rats and  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day in female rats. In addition, increased cholesterol levels and ALP activity were observed in female rats at  $\geq 80$  and 170 mg/kg-day, respectively. Additional histopathology observed in the liver included a statistically significantly increased incidence of minimal to moderate hepatocyte hypertrophy at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day in females and  $\geq 200$  mg/kg-day in males. Also, increased incidence of necrosis and pigmentation were observed at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day and hepatocellular mitotic alterations and foci of cellular alterations were observed at  $\geq 80$  and  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day in male rats, respectively. In females, increased incidence of hepatocellular hypertrophy was observed at  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day and necrosis, pigmentation, and foci of cellular alterations were reported at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day. Bile duct hyperplasia, increased bile acids, spleen pigmentation, and spleen atrophy were also observed in both male and female rats at the two highest doses.

1 Evidence of liver effects were also observed in mice by NTP (2004). A statistically  
2 significant increase in relative liver weights was observed in both male and female mice at  
3  $\geq 200$  and 80 mg/kg-day, respectively. Increases in serum ALT and ALP activity, bile acids  
4 levels, and hepatic 5'-nucleotidase activity (males only) were observed in males and females at  
5  $\geq 370$  and 160 mg/kg-day, respectively. The study authors also reported an increase in SDH  
6 activity at  $\geq 200$  and 80 mg/kg-day in male and female mice, respectively. Serum cholesterol  
7 levels were statistically significantly increased in female mice at  $\geq 160$  mg/kg-day. The  
8 incidence of hepatocellular necrosis was statistically significantly increased in male mice at  $\geq 370$   
9 mg/kg-day and in female mice at  $\geq 700$  mg/kg-day. Hepatocellular hypertrophy was also  
10 reported in both genders at  $\geq 160$ –200 mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increase in incidence  
11 of liver pigmentation and bile duct hyperplasia occurred at  $\geq 300$  mg/kg-day in females and  
12  $\geq 370$  mg/kg-day in males.

13 In addition to effects on the liver, NTP (2004) also observed effects associated with  
14 reproduction in adult rats and mice following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane at  
15 dose levels as low as 40 mg/kg-day. In male rats, sperm motility was decreased at  $\geq 40$  mg/kg-  
16 day, and higher doses resulted in decreased epididymis weight and increased atrophy of the  
17 preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, and testicular germinal epithelium. In female rats,  
18 minimal to mild uterine atrophy was increased at  $\geq 170$  mg/kg-day and clitoral gland atrophy and  
19 ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations were increased at 320 mg/kg-day. Female F344  
20 rats in the 170 mg/kg-day group also spent more time in diestrus compared to controls. Male  
21 mice had increased incidences of preputial gland atrophy at  $\geq 100$  mg/kg-day. Less sensitive  
22 effects included decreases in absolute testes weight ( $\geq 700$  mg/kg-day), absolute epididymis, and  
23 cauda epididymis weights (1,360 mg/kg-day), and a decrease in epididymal spermatozoal  
24 motility (1,360 mg/kg-day). The only noted reproductive toxicity parameter in female mice  
25 affected was a significant increase in the length of the estrous cycle at a dose of 1,400 mg/kg-day.

26 A developmental toxicity study by Gulati et al. (1991a) demonstrated that the developing  
27 fetus may be sensitive to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure. Gulati et al. (1991a) exposed  
28 pregnant CD Sprague-Dawley rats to 0, 34, 98, 180, 278, or 330 mg/kg-day  
29 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from GDs 4 through 20. Small, but statistically significant, decreases  
30 were observed in maternal body weight and average fetal weight at  $\geq 98$  mg/kg-day. No other  
31 maternal or fetal effects were reported by the study authors. In a second study, Gulati et al.  
32 (1991b) exposed pregnant Swiss CD-1 mice to 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 mg/kg-day  
33 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from GDs 4 through 17. All animals (9/9) in the high-dose group died  
34 prior to the end of the study, precluding calculation of the average dose in this exposure group.  
35 Maternal body weights were statistically significantly decreased compared to controls at  
36  $\geq 2,120$  mg/kg-day beginning on study day 9. Gross hepatic effects such as pale or grey and/or  
37 enlarged livers and a prominent lobulated pattern were also reported in dams from all groups  
38 except at the low dose. Complete litter resorption occurred in 1/11, 0/9, 2/8, 1/1, and 1/2 dams in

1 the 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, and 4,575 mg/kg-day groups, respectively. No other developmental  
2 effects were reported. Gulati et al. (1991a, b) suggested that the developing fetus may be a target  
3 of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced toxicity. However, these developmental studies were  
4 conducted at doses higher than the subchronic NTP (2004) study, which demonstrated liver  
5 effects at lower doses. Therefore, Gulati et al. (1991a, b) was not selected as the principal study  
6 and the observed reproductive effects were not selected as the critical effect following  
7 subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Nevertheless, potential points of departure  
8 (PODs) based on the observed developmental effects from Gulati et al. (1991a) were provided  
9 for comparison (see Section 5.1.2 and Appendix B).

10 In consideration of the available studies reporting effects of subchronic oral exposure to  
11 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in animals, NTP (2004) was chosen as the principal study for the  
12 derivation of the subchronic RfD. This study was conducted in both genders of two species,  
13 used five dose levels and a concurrent control group, measured a wide-range of endpoints and  
14 tissues, and provides data that were transparently and completely reported. NTP (2004)  
15 identified the liver as the most sensitive target organ of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced  
16 toxicity. Specifically, NTP (2004) identified effects on the liver, including increased liver  
17 weight and increased incidence of hepatocellular vacuolization, at low dose levels. Other liver  
18 effects observed in rats and mice at higher doses included increased liver weight, increased ALT,  
19 ALP, and SDH serum activity levels, increased bile acid levels, and an increased incidence of  
20 hepatocellular vacuolization and necrosis.

21 Based on the available data from the NTP (2004) study, the liver appears to be the most  
22 sensitive target organ for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced toxicity. Thus, the observed effects  
23 in the liver were considered in the selection of the critical effect for the derivation of the  
24 subchronic RfD. Specifically, liver effects including increased liver weight, increased ALT,  
25 ALP, and SDH serum levels, increased bile acid levels, and an increased incidence of  
26 hepatocellular vacuolization were taken into consideration and modeled for the determination of  
27 the critical effect and POD (Section 5.1.1.2 and Appendix B). EPA selected increased liver  
28 weight as the critical effect because this effect may represent a sensitive endpoint that occurs  
29 early in the process leading to hepatocellular necrosis associated with subchronic oral exposure  
30 to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The increase in relative liver weight was selected as the basis for  
31 the selection of the POD because this analysis takes into account the substantive, dose-dependent  
32 decreases in body weight that were observed in both genders of rats. Rats were selected as the  
33 representative species because they appeared to be more sensitive than mice to the hepatotoxic  
34 effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. EPA recognizes that the POD for the increased incidence of  
35 hepatocellular vacuolization is approximately an order of magnitude lower than the POD for  
36 increased relative liver weight, and would result in a lower RfD than that derived for increased  
37 relative liver weight (See Sections 5.1.1.2 and 5.1.3 for more information). However, the

1 biological significance of this effect following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure is unclear  
2 based on the following considerations.

3         Vacuoles are defined as cavities bound by a single membrane that serve several  
4 functions; usually providing storage areas for fat, glycogen, secretion precursors, liquid, or debris  
5 (Osol, 1972). Vacuolization is defined as the process of accumulating vacuoles in a cell or the  
6 state of accumulated vacuoles (Grasso, 2002). This process can be classified as either a normal  
7 physiological response or may reflect an early toxicological process. As a normal physiological  
8 response, vacuolization is associated with the sequestration of materials and fluids taken up by  
9 cells, and also with secretion and digestion of cellular products (Henics and Wheatley, 1999). In  
10 addition, Robbins et al. (1976) characterized vacuolization (i.e., intracellular autophagy) as a  
11 normal cellular functional, homeostatic, and adaptive response.

12         Vacuolization is not only a normal physiological response. Vacuolization has been  
13 identified as one of four principal types of chemical-induced injury (the other three being cloudy  
14 swelling, hydropic change, and fatty change) (Grasso, 2002). It is one of the most common  
15 responses of the liver following a chemical exposure, typically in the accumulation of fat in  
16 parenchymal cells, most often in the periportal zone (Plaa and Hewitt, 1998). The ability to  
17 detect subtle ultrastructural defects, such as vacuolization, early in the course of toxicity often  
18 permits identification of the initial site of the lesion and thus can provide clues to possible  
19 biochemical mechanisms involved in the pathogenesis of liver injury (Hayes, 2001).

20         The hepatocellular vacuolization reported by NTP (2004) was not observed consistently  
21 across species (i.e., reported only in male and female rats); whereas the other observed liver  
22 effects were reported in both sexes of both species. In addition, NTP (2004) did not characterize  
23 the vacuole content following exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The study authors indicated  
24 that the severity of the hepatocellular vacuolization was minimal to mild and was concentration  
25 independent, but NTP (2004) did not report the localization of the vacuolization in the liver. The  
26 observed vacuolization in the liver at low doses appeared to diminish as dose increased.  
27 Specifically, hepatocellular vacuolization increased in a dose dependant manner from 20 to  
28 80 mg/kg-day in male rats. At 80 mg/kg-day, 100% of male rats were affected, and at doses of  
29  $\geq 80$  mg/kg-day, the incidence of vacuolization began to decrease. Concurrent with this decrease  
30 in incidence of vacuolization, an increased incidence of hepatocyte hypertrophy, necrosis, and  
31 pigmentation were observed. In female rats, the incidence of vacuolization was 100% at 40 and  
32 80 mg/kg-day followed by a diminished response at the two highest doses. Necrosis and  
33 pigmentation were observed in the females at the two high doses. Thus, the qualitative and  
34 quantitative biological relationship between the observed hepatocellular toxicity (i.e., hepato-  
35 cellular necrosis) and the increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in  
36 NTP (2004) is unknown.

37  
38 **5.1.1.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)**

1 Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was conducted using the EPA’s benchmark dose  
2 software (BMDS, version 2.1.1.) to analyze the hepatotoxic effects associated with subchronic  
3 exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (see Appendix B for modeling details). The software was  
4 used to calculate potential PODs for deriving the subchronic RfD by estimating the effective  
5 dose at a specified level of response (BMD<sub>x</sub>) and its 95% lower bound (BMDL<sub>x</sub>). For all  
6 continuous endpoints, a BMR of 1SD of the control mean was considered appropriate for  
7 derivation of the RfD under the assumption that it represents a minimally biologically significant  
8 response level. A BMR of 1 standard deviation (SD) of the control mean was also included for  
9 comparative purposes. For the dichotomous data, i.e., the incidence of hepatocellular  
10 cytoplasmic vacuolization, a BMR of 10% extra risk was considered appropriate for derivation  
11 of the RfD under the assumption that it represents a minimally biologically significant response  
12 level. The effects modeled include liver weight changes, serum ALT and SDH, bile acids,  
13 hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, and rat fetal body weights. Table 5-1 summarizes the  
14 BMD modeling results for the selected toxicological endpoints.  
15

**Table 5-1. Summary of BMD model results for rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
chloroethane**

Endpoint	Model	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)
<b>Males</b>				
Cytoplasmic vacuol.	Polynomial	10% extra risk	13	11
Relative liver weight	None	NA	NA	NA
Absolute live weight	Polynomial	1 SD	30	23
ALT	Polynomial	1 SD	41	26
SDH	None	NA	NA	NA
Bile acids	Power	1 SD	72	57
<b>Females</b>				
Cytoplasmic vacuol.	Weibull	10% extra risk	31	19
Relative liver weight	Polynomial	1 SD	22	15
Absolute liver weight	Polynomial	1 SD	36	26
ALT	Hill	1 SD	82	69
SDH	Power	1 SD	157	113
Bile acids	Polynomial	1 SD	188	170
<b>Developmental</b>				
Rat fetal weight	Linear	1 SD	83	60

16  
17 Changes in hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, ALT, SDH, ALP, and bile acids  
18 serum levels from NTP (2004), as well as mean rat fetal weights from Gulati et al. (1991a), were  
19 modeled for comparison in identifying a POD. A BMD of 31 mg/kg-day and BMDL of 19  
20 mg/kg-day were derived from the multistage model for the increased incidence of hepatocellular  
21 cytoplasmic vacuolization in female rats. For serum ALT levels in female rats, a BMD of 82

1 mg/kg-day and a BMDL of 69 mg/kg-day was derived from the Hill model. For serum SDH in  
2 female rats, a BMD of 157 mg/kg-day and a BMDL of 113 mg/kg-day was derived from the  
3 power model. The serum ALP data were not amenable to BMD modeling; a LOAEL of 160  
4 mg/kg-day was identified. For bile acid levels in female rats, a BMD of 188 mg/kg-day and a  
5 BMDL of 170 mg/kg-day were derived from the polynomial model. BMD modeling derived a  
6 BMD of 83 mg/kg-day and a BMDL of 60 mg/kg-day from a linear model with a BMR of 1 SD  
7 for decreased rat fetal weight.

8 The BMD<sub>1SD</sub> of 22 mg/kg-day and BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> of 15 mg/kg-day based on increased  
9 relative liver weight in the female rat was selected as the POD for the subchronic RfD. The  
10 observed changes in liver weights, serum liver enzyme levels, and hepatocellular necrosis  
11 combine to support hepatotoxicity as the major toxic effect following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
12 exposure.

### 14 **5.1.1.3. RfD Derivation—Including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs)**

15 To derive the subchronic RfD, the 15 mg/kg-day BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> for increased relative liver  
16 weight in female rats is divided by a total UF of 300. The UF of 300 comprises component  
17 factors of 10 for interspecies extrapolation, 10 for interhuman variability, and 3 for database  
18 deficiencies.

19 A default UF of 10 was selected to account for the interspecies variability in  
20 extrapolating from laboratory animals (rats) to humans (i.e., interspecies variability), because  
21 information was not available to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences  
22 between animals and humans for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

23 A default UF of 10 was selected to account for inter-individual variability (UF<sub>H</sub>) to  
24 account for human-to-human variability in susceptibility in the absence of quantitative  
25 information to assess the toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in  
26 humans. However, studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants demonstrate different  
27 enzymatic activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could affect the  
28 metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001, 2000;  
29 Tzeng et al., 2000). Populations, or single individuals, may be more sensitive to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
30 chloroethane toxicity depending on which GST-zeta variant they possess. Animal toxicity  
31 studies did not show consistent sex-related differences.

32 An UF of 3 was selected to account for deficiencies in the database. The NTP (2004)  
33 14-week study provides comprehensive evaluations of systemic toxicity and neurotoxicity in two  
34 species. The NTP (2004) study provides information of effects on sperm, estrous cycle, and  
35 male and female reproductive tissues in rats and mice, but the database lacks a two-generation  
36 reproductive toxicity study. Available developmental toxicity studies provide information on  
37 embryo or fetotoxicity in orally exposed rats and mice (Gulati et al., 1991a, b), but the studies  
38 did not include skeletal and visceral examinations.

1 An UF for LOAEL-to-NOAEL extrapolation was not used because the current approach  
2 is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for benchmark dose  
3 modeling. In this case, a BMR associated with a change of 1 SD from the control mean was  
4 selected under an assumption that it represents a minimal biologically significant change.

5 The subchronic RfD for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Subchronic RfD} &= \text{BMDL}_{1\text{SD}} \div \text{UF} \\ &= 15 \text{ mg/kg-day} \div 300 \\ &= 0.05 \text{ mg/kg-day (or } 5 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mg/kg-day)} \end{aligned}$$

## 11 5.1.2. Chronic Oral RfD

### 12 5.1.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect - with Rationale and Justification

13 Information on the chronic oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is limited to a  
14 78-week cancer bioassay in rats and mice that were exposed by gavage (NCI, 1978).  
15 Interpretation of the rat study may be confounded by high incidences of endemic chronic murine  
16 pneumonia, although it is unlikely that this contributed to effects observed in the liver. Based on  
17 an increased incidence of hepatic fatty changes, the NOAEL and LOAEL for liver effects were  
18 62 and 108 mg/kg-day, respectively. In the mouse study, a LOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day was  
19 selected for chronic inflammation in the kidneys of males and a NOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day and a  
20 LOAEL of 284 mg/kg-day were selected for hydronephrosis and chronic inflammation in the  
21 kidneys of females, respectively.

22 The 14-week dietary study in rats and mice (NTP, 2004), used to derive the subchronic  
23 RfD, was also considered for the derivation of the chronic RfD. The subchronic NTP (2004)  
24 study appears to be a more sensitive assay than the chronic NCI (1978) bioassay. The NTP  
25 (2004) study also uses lower dose levels and a wider dose range than the NCI (1978) study, and  
26 thereby provides a better characterization of the dose-response curve in the low-dose region.  
27 Additionally, dietary exposure is a more relevant route of exposure for the general population  
28 exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the environment than is gavage exposure. For these  
29 reasons, the NTP (2004) subchronic study was selected as the principal study.

30 EPA selected increased liver weight as the critical effect because this effect may  
31 represent a potential sensitive endpoint that may occur early in the process leading to  
32 hepatocellular necrosis associated with subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.  
33 The increase in relative liver weight was selected as the basis for the selection of the POD  
34 because this analysis takes into account the substantive, dose-dependent decreases in body  
35 weight that were observed in both sexes of rats. Additional liver effects observed included  
36 increased liver weight, increased ALT, ALP, and SDH serum levels, increased serum bile acid  
37 levels, and increased incidence of hepatocellular vacuolization and necrosis.

### 39 5.1.2.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)

1 The subchronic BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> of 15 mg/kg-day based on the increased relative liver weight  
2 in female rats was used as the POD for the chronic RfD. The observed increases in liver weights,  
3 serum liver enzyme levels, and incidence of hepatocellular necrosis combine to support  
4 hepatotoxicity as the critical effect of toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

5  
6 **5.1.2.3. RfD Derivation—Including Application of UFs**

7 To derive the chronic RfD, the subchronic BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> of 15 mg/kg-day, based on  
8 increased relative liver weights in female rats, was divided by a UF of 1,000. The UF of 1,000  
9 comprises component factors of 10 for interspecies extrapolation, 10 for interhuman variability,  
10 3 for subchronic to chronic duration extrapolation, and 3 for database deficiencies, as explained  
11 below.

12 A default UF of 10 was selected to account for the interspecies variability in  
13 extrapolating from laboratory animals (rats) to humans (i.e., interspecies variability), because  
14 information was not available to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences  
15 between animals and humans for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

16 A default UF of 10 was selected to account for inter-individual variability (UF<sub>H</sub>) to  
17 account for human-to-human variability in susceptibility in the absence of quantitative  
18 information to assess the toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in  
19 humans. However, studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants demonstrate different  
20 enzymatic activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could affect the  
21 metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001, 2000;  
22 Tzeng et al., 2000). Populations, or single individuals, may be more sensitive to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
23 chloroethane toxicity depending on which GST-zeta variant they possess. Animal toxicity  
24 studies which evaluated both sexes in the same study did not show consistent sex-related  
25 differences. Developmental toxicity studies in animals are limited in scope, but have not  
26 indicated effects on the offspring at levels that did not also cause maternal effects.

27 An UF of 3 was selected to account for extrapolation from a subchronic exposure  
28 duration study to a chronic RfD. The study selected as the principal study was a 14-week study  
29 by NTP (2004), a study duration that is minimally past the standard subchronic (90 day) study  
30 and falls well short of a standard lifetime study. In addition, some data are available to inform  
31 the nature and extent of effects that would be observed with a longer duration of exposure to  
32 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Specifically, the available chronic cancer bioassay data (NCI, 1978)  
33 suggest that liver damage observed in F344 rats following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
34 chloroethane (NTP, 2004), e.g., increased liver weight and incidence of necrosis, and altered  
35 serum enzyme and bile levels, may not progress to more severe effects following chronic  
36 exposures. The chronic cancer bioassay was conducted in Osborne-Mendel rats and did not  
37 measure liver enzyme levels. However, NCI (1978) observed minimal alterations in liver  
38 pathology, including inflammation, fatty metamorphosis, focal cellular change, and angiectasis

1 in rats, and organized thrombus and nodular hyperplasia in mice. NCI (1978) reported that the  
2 study authors performed complete histological analysis on the liver, but specific endpoints  
3 assessed were not included. The available database does not abrogate all concern associated  
4 with using a subchronic study as the basis of the RfD. For these reasons, a threefold UF was  
5 used to account for the extrapolation from subchronic to chronic exposure duration for the  
6 derivation of the chronic RfD.

7 An UF of 3 was selected to account for deficiencies in the database. The NTP (2004)  
8 14-week study provides comprehensive evaluations of systemic toxicity and neurotoxicity in  
9 both rats and mice. However, the database is limited by the lack of a two-generation  
10 reproductive toxicity study. The NTP (2004) study provides information on effects on sperm,  
11 estrous cycle, and male and female reproductive tissues in rats and mice, but the database lacks a  
12 two-generation reproductive toxicity study. Available developmental toxicity studies provide  
13 information on embryo or fetotoxicity in orally exposed rats and mice (Gulati et al., 1991a, b),  
14 but the studies did not include skeletal and visceral examinations.

15 An UF for LOAEL-to-NOAEL extrapolation was not used because the current approach  
16 is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for benchmark dose  
17 modeling. In this case, a BMR associated with a change of 1 SD from the control mean was  
18 selected under an assumption that it represents a minimal biologically significant change.

19 The chronic RfD for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is calculated as follows:

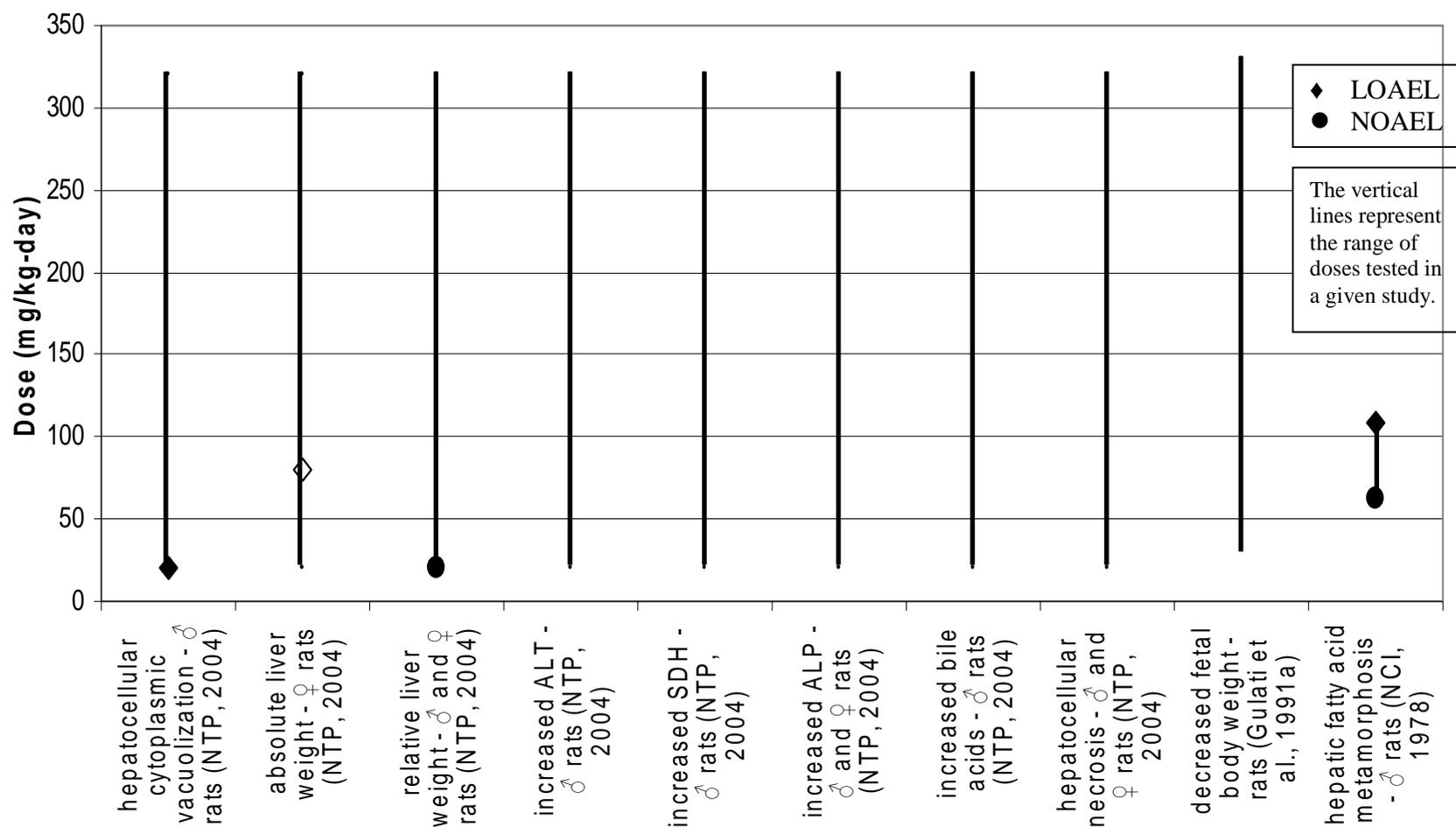
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Chronic RfD} &= \text{BMDL}_{1\text{SD}} \div \text{UF} \\ &= 15 \text{ mg/kg-day} \div 1,000 \\ &= 0.015 \text{ mg/kg-day (or } 1.5 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mg/kg-day)} \end{aligned}$$

### 25 5.1.3. RfD Comparison Information

26 Figure 5-1 is an exposure-response array that presents NOAELs, LOAELs, and the dose  
27 range tested corresponding to selected health effects. The effects observed in the subchronic and  
28 chronic studies were considered candidates for the derivation of the sample subchronic and  
29 chronic RfDs.

30 In addition to the increase in relative liver weight and the increased incidence of  
31 hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, changes in absolute liver weight and serum levels of  
32 ALT and SDH, bile acid levels, and serum cholesterol levels were considered for comparison.  
33 Mean rat fetal weights observed following subchronic or chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
34 ethane were also considered for comparison. Table 5-3 provides a tabular summary of sample  
35 PODs and resulting subchronic sample RfDs for these endpoints in female rats. Additionally,  
36 Figure 5-2 provides a graphical representation of this information. This figure should be  
37 interpreted with caution since the PODs across studies are not necessarily comparable, nor is the  
38 confidence the same in the data sets from which the PODs were derived. Figure 5-3 provides a

- 1 graphical representation of the derivation of sample chronic RfDs for sample PODs from the
- 2 subchronic data.
- 3



1  
2

**Figure 5-1. Exposure response array for subchronic and chronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.**

**Table 5-3. Potential PODs with applied UFs and resulting subchronic RfDs**

Effect	POD (mg/kg-d)	Gender and Species	UFs <sup>a</sup>						Subchronic RfD
			A	H	L	S	D	Total	
Hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization	1.1 <sup>b</sup>	Male Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	$4 \times 10^{-3}$
Relative liver weight	15 <sup>c</sup>	Female Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	$5 \times 10^{-2}$
Absolute liver weight	23 <sup>c</sup>	Male Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	$8 \times 10^{-2}$
ALT	26 <sup>c</sup>	Male Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	$9 \times 10^{-2}$
SDH	113 <sup>c</sup>	Female Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	0.38
Bile acids	57 <sup>c</sup>	Male Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	0.20
Fetal body weight	60 <sup>d</sup>	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	0.20

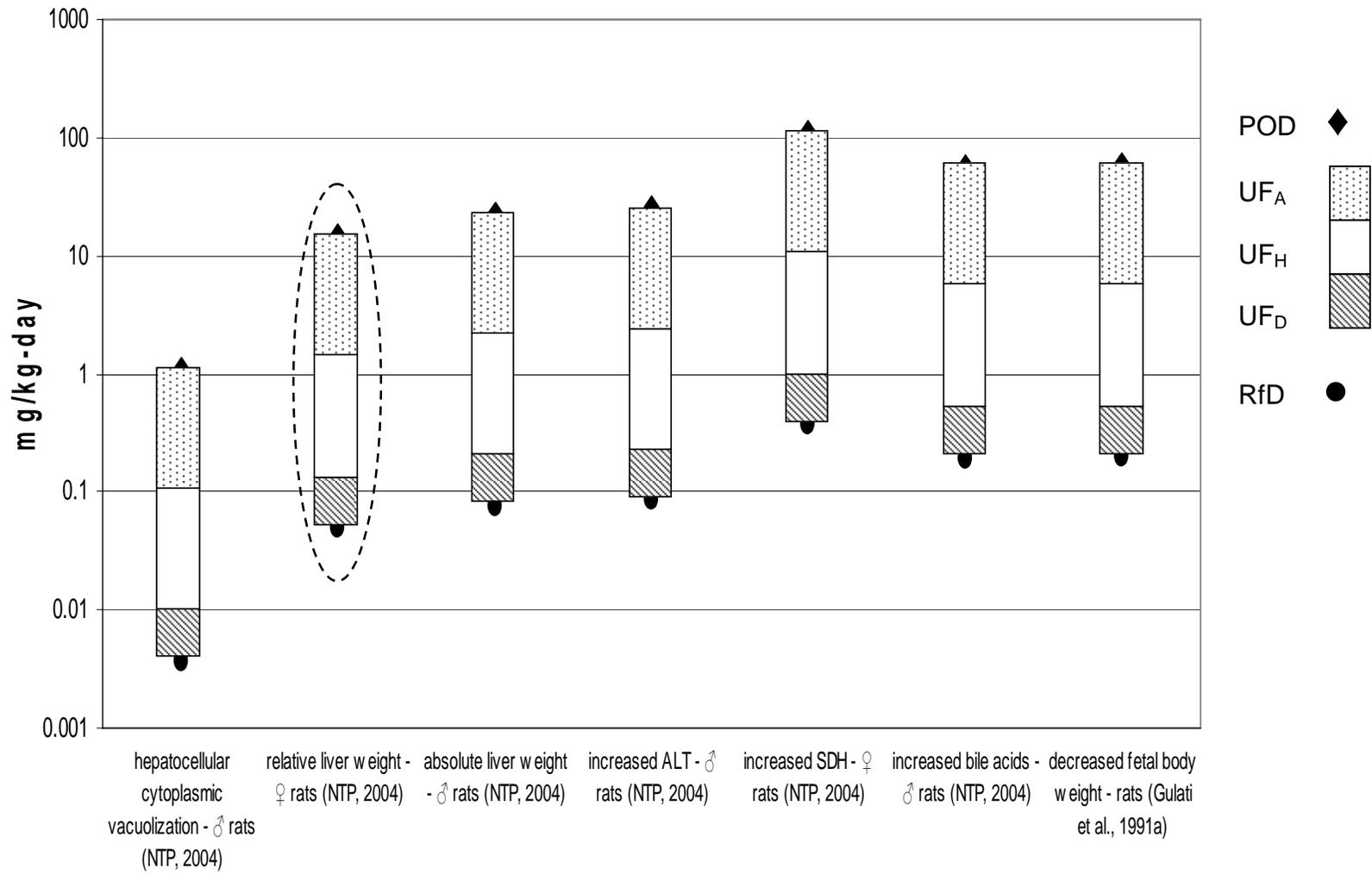
<sup>a</sup>UFs: A = animal to human (interspecies); H = interindividual (intraspecies); L = LOAEL to NOAEL; S = subchronic-to-chronic duration; D = database deficiency.

<sup>b</sup>POD based on BMDL determined through BMD modeling of a 10% response; source: NTP (2004).

<sup>c</sup>POD based on BMDL determined through BMD modeling of a 1 SD response; source: NTP (2004).

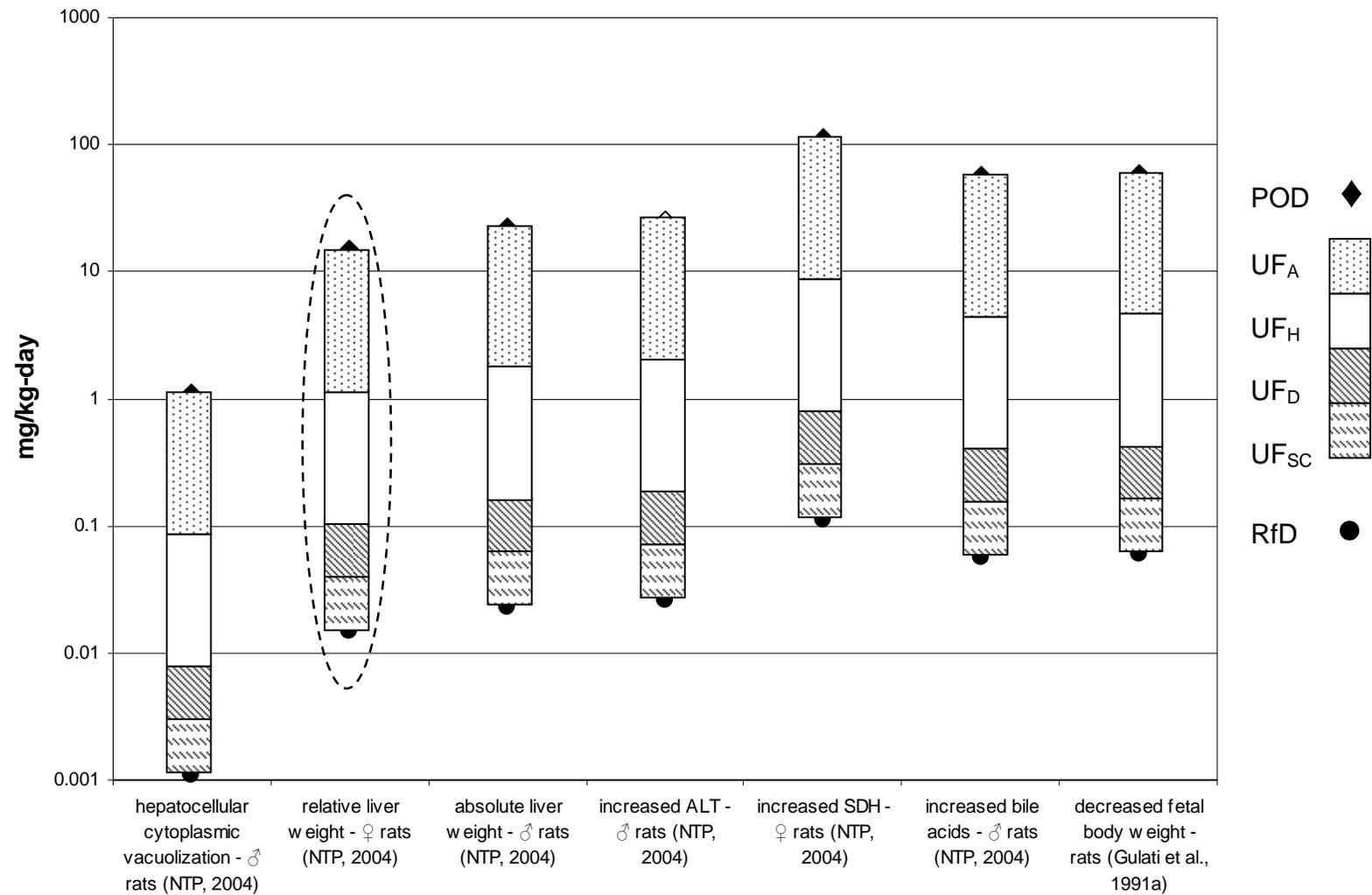
<sup>d</sup>POD based on BMDL determined through BMD modeling of a 5% response; source: Gulati et al. (1991a).

1  
2



1  
2  
3

**Figure 5-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic oral reference values (RfVs).**



1  
 2 **Figure 5-3. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs**  
 3 **and derived sample chronic oral reference values (RfVs).**

#### 1 **5.1.4. Previous RfD Assessment**

2 An oral assessment for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was not previously available on IRIS.  
3

### 4 **5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)**

#### 5 **5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification**

6 Information on the inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is limited. In Truffert  
7 et al. (1977), rats were exposed to a presumed concentration of 560 ppm (3,909 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for a  
8 TWA duration of 5.1 hours/day, 5 days/week for 15 weeks. Findings included transient  
9 histological alterations in the liver, including granular appearance and cytoplasmic vacuolation,  
10 which were observed after 9 exposures and were no longer evident after 39 exposures. Because  
11 of the uncertainty regarding the actual exposure concentration for the single dose, and a lack of  
12 incidence and severity data, this report cannot be used to identify a NOAEL or LOAEL or for  
13 possible derivation of an RfC.

14 Horiuchi et al. (1962) observed fatty degeneration of the liver and splenic congestion in a  
15 single monkey exposed to a TWA of 1,974 ppm (15,560 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for  
16 2 hours/day, 6 days/week for 9 months. The monkey was weak after approximately seven  
17 exposures and had diarrhea and anorexia between the 12<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> exposures. Beginning at the  
18 15th exposure, the monkey was “almost completely unconscious falling upon his side” for 20–  
19 60 minutes after each exposure. Also, hematological parameters demonstrated sporadic changes  
20 in hematocrit and RBC and WBC counts, but the significance of these findings cannot be  
21 determined. This study cannot be utilized to identify a NOAEL or LOAEL due to the use of a  
22 single test animal with no control group.

23 Mellon Institute of Industrial Research (1947) observed an increased incidence of lung  
24 lesions and an increase in kidney weight in rats following a 6-month exposure to 200 ppm  
25 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, but these results were not evaluated because the control animals  
26 experienced a high degree of pathological effects in the kidney, liver, and lung, and because of  
27 the presence of an endemic lung infection in both controls and treated groups. MIIR (1947) also  
28 observed increased serum phosphatase levels and blood urea nitrogen levels in a dog exposed to  
29 200 ppm 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, compared to control values, along with cloudy swelling of  
30 the liver and the convoluted tubules of the kidney, and light congestion of the lungs. However,  
31 identification of a LOAEL or NOAEL is precluded by poor study reporting, high mortality and  
32 lung infection in the rats, and the use of a single treated animal in the dog study.

33 Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya (1972) observed inconsistent changes in acetylcholine levels  
34 in Chinchilla rabbits exposed to 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.5 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 3 hours/day,  
35 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months. A NOAEL or LOAEL was not identified because the changes in  
36 acetylcholine were not consistent across time and incompletely quantified, and the biological  
37 significance of the change is unclear.

1 Shmutter (1977) observed increases in antibody levels in Chinchilla rabbits at 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
2 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and decreases in antibody levels at 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Exposure to  
3 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup> 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane also resulted in a decrease in the relative content of  
4 antibodies in the  $\gamma$ -globulin fraction and an increase in the T and  $\beta$  fractions. This is a poorly  
5 reported study that provides inadequate data, including reporting limitations, toxicological  
6 uncertainty in the endpoints, and inconsistent patterns of response, which preclude the  
7 identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL.

8 Effects following the chronic inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane included  
9 hematological alterations and increased liver fat content in rats exposed to 1.9 ppm (13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)  
10 4 hours/day for 265 days (Schmidt et al., 1972). Statistically significant changes included  
11 increased leukocyte (89%) and  $\beta_1$ -globulin (12%) levels compared to controls after 110 days,  
12 and an increased percentage of segmented nucleated neutrophils (36%), decreased percentage of  
13 lymphocytes (17%), and increased liver total fat content (34%) after 265 days. A statistically  
14 significant decrease in  $\gamma$ -globulin levels (32%) at 60 days postexposure and a decrease in adrenal  
15 ascorbic acid content (a measure of pituitary ACTH activity) were observed at all three time  
16 periods (64, 21, and 13%, respectively). This study is insufficient for identification of a NOAEL  
17 or LOAEL for systemic toxicity because most of the observed effects occurred at a single dose or  
18 time point, or there was a reversal of the effect at the next dose or time point. A reproductive  
19 assessment in the Schmidt et al. (1972) study was sufficient for identification of a NOAEL for  
20 the single dose tested, 1.9 ppm (13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), for reproductive effects in male rats, including  
21 percentage of mated females having offspring, littering interval, time to 50% littered, total  
22 number of pups, pups per litter, average birth weight, postnatal survival on days 1, 2, 7, 14, 21,  
23 and 84, sex ratio, and average body weight on postnatal day 84. However, macroscopic  
24 malformations or significant group differences in the other indices were not observed at  
25 13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The lack of information on the reproductive toxicity precludes utilizing the selected  
26 NOAEL in the derivation of the RfC.

27 In addition, effects of chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane included alterations  
28 in serum acetylcholinesterase activity in rabbits exposed to 1.5 ppm (10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
29 chloroethane 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months (Kulinskaya and Verlinkskaya, 1972)  
30 and immunological alterations in rabbits exposed to 0.3–14.6 ppm (2–100 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 3 hours/day,  
31 6 days/week, for 8–10 months (Shmutter, 1977). These studies are inadequate for identification  
32 of NOAELs or LOAELs for systemic toxicity due to inadequate study reporting.

33 The inhalation toxicity database lacks a well-conducted study that demonstrates a dose-  
34 related toxicological effect following subchronic and/or chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
35 ethane. Therefore, an inhalation RfC was not derived.

### 36 37 **5.2.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)**

1 A route-to-route extrapolation using the computational technique of Chiu and White  
2 (2006), as described in Section 3.5, was considered. However, U.S. EPA (1994b) recommends  
3 not conducting a route-to-route extrapolation from oral data when a first-pass effect by the liver  
4 or respiratory tract is expected, or a potential for a portal-of-entry effect in the respiratory tract is  
5 indicated following analysis of short-term inhalation, dermal irritation, in vitro studies, or  
6 evaluation of the physical/chemical properties. In the case of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, a first-  
7 pass effect by the liver is expected. In addition, the presence of tissue-bound metabolites in the  
8 epithelial linings in the upper respiratory tract may demonstrate a first-pass effect by the  
9 respiratory tract (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). Lehmann et al. (1936) observed irritation of the  
10 mucous membranes of two humans following inhalation of 146 ppm (1,003 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for  
11 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 10 minutes, indicating the potential for portal-of-entry  
12 effects in the respiratory system.

### 14 **5.2.3. Previous RfC Assessment**

15 An inhalation assessment for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was not previously available on  
16 IRIS.

## 18 **5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD) AND INHALATION 19 REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)**

20 The following discussion identifies some uncertainties associated with the RfD for  
21 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. As presented earlier (Sections 5.1.2 and 5.1.3; 5.2.2 and 5.2.3), EPA  
22 standard practices and RfC and RfD guidance (U.S. EPA, 1994b) were followed in applying an  
23 UF approach to a POD, a BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> for the subchronic and chronic RfDs. Factors accounting  
24 for uncertainties associated with a number of steps in the analyses were adopted to account for  
25 extrapolating from an animal bioassay to human exposure, a diverse human population of  
26 varying susceptibilities, and to account for database deficiencies. These extrapolations are  
27 carried out with standard approaches given the lack of extensive experimental and human data on  
28 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to inform individual steps.

29 An adequate range of animal toxicology data is available for the hazard assessment of  
30 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, as described in Section 4. Included in these studies are short-term and  
31 long-term bioassays and a developmental toxicity bioassay in rats and mice, as well as numerous  
32 supporting genotoxicity and metabolism studies. Toxicity associated with oral exposure to  
33 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is observed in the liver, kidney, and developing organism, including  
34 decreased fetal body weight and increased number of litter resorptions.

35 Consideration of the available dose-response data to determine an estimate of oral  
36 exposure that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse health effects over a lifetime  
37 led to the selection of the 14-week oral dietary study in rats (NTP, 2004) and increased relative  
38 liver weight in females as the principal study and critical effect, respectively, for deriving the

1 subchronic and chronic RfDs for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The NTP (2004) data demonstrate  
2 hepatocellular damage, including increased liver weight, increased serum liver enzyme levels,  
3 and increased incidence of hepatic necrosis. Increased liver weight was chosen as the critical  
4 effect because it may represent a sensitive indicator of 1,1,2,2,-tetrachloroethane-induced  
5 hepatotoxicity and occurs at a dose lower than the observed overt liver necrosis. The increase in  
6 relative liver weight was selected as the basis for the selection of the POD because this analysis  
7 takes into account the substantive, dose-dependent decreases in body weight that were observed  
8 in both sexes of rats. The dose-response relationships between oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
9 chloroethane and fetal body weight in rats and mice are also suitable for deriving an RfD, but are  
10 associated with BMDLs that are less sensitive than the selected critical effect and corresponding  
11 BMDL.

12 For comparison purposes, Figure 5-2 presents potential PODs, applied UFs, and derived  
13 potential RfDs for the additional endpoints that were modeled using the EPA's BMDS, version  
14 2.1.1. The additional endpoints included increased absolute liver weight, changes in serum ALT  
15 and SDH, increased bile acids, and increased incidence of hepatocellular necrosis, all of which  
16 support the liver as the target of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced toxicity following oral  
17 exposure. A decrease in rat fetal weight was also modeled. The change in serum ALP was  
18 modeled, but a model with adequate fit was not available.

19 The selection of the BMD model for the quantitation of the RfD does not lead to  
20 significant uncertainty in estimating the POD, since benchmark effect levels were within the  
21 range of experimental data. However, the selected model, the polynomial model, does not  
22 represent all possible models one might fit, and other models could be selected to yield more  
23 extreme results, both higher and lower than those included in this assessment.

24 Extrapolating from animals to humans embodies further issues and uncertainties. An  
25 effect and its magnitude associated with the concentration at the POD in rodents are extrapolated  
26 to human response. Pharmacokinetic models are useful in examining species differences in  
27 pharmacokinetic processing, however, dosimetric adjustment using pharmacokinetic modeling  
28 was not possible for the toxicity observed following oral and inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
29 chloroethane. Additional interspecies uncertainty may arise from the rate of metabolism across  
30 species, as it has been demonstrated that mice have greater metabolic capacity following  
31 exposure to tetrachloroethylene than rats and humans (Reitz et al., 1996). Reitz et al. (1996)  
32 demonstrated that mice possessed a greater relative ability to metabolize tetrachloroethylene than  
33 rats and humans, and, although data are not available, a similar situation may exist for 1,1,2,2-  
34 tetrachloroethane.

35 Heterogeneity among humans is another uncertainty associated with extrapolating from  
36 animals to humans. Uncertainty related to human variation needs to be considered; also,  
37 uncertainties in extrapolating from a subpopulation, say of one sex or a narrow range of life  
38 stages typical of occupational epidemiologic studies, to a larger, more diverse population need to

1 be addressed. In the absence of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-specific data on human variation, a  
2 factor of 10 was used to account for uncertainty associated with human variation in the  
3 derivation of the RfD. Human variation may be larger or smaller; however, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
4 ethane-specific data to examine the potential magnitude of over- or under-estimation are  
5 unavailable.

6 Extrapolating from subchronic PODs to derive chronic reference values is also an  
7 uncertainty encountered in this assessment. A threefold UF was selected to account for  
8 extrapolation from a subchronic exposure duration study to a chronic RfD. Based on the  
9 available data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, the toxicity observed in the liver does not appear to  
10 increase over time. The use of data from a subchronic study to derive a chronic RfD becomes a  
11 concern when the damage, in this case hepatotoxicity, has the potential to accumulate; however, if  
12 the progression of the effect is not apparent, a reduced UF may be considered (U.S. EPA, 1994b).  
13 Specifically, liver damage observed in F344 rats following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
14 chloroethane (NTP, 2004), e.g., increased incidence of necrosis or altered serum enzyme and bile  
15 levels, did not progress to more severe effects such as cirrhosis or major liver disease following  
16 chronic exposures (NCI, 1978). NCI (1978) observed minimal alterations in liver pathology,  
17 including inflammation, fatty metamorphosis, focal cellular change, and angiectasis in rats, and  
18 organized thrombus and nodular hyperplasia in mice. Therefore, the available database does not  
19 abrogate all concern associated with using a subchronic study as the basis of the RfD, but  
20 supports the utilization of a database UF of 3.

21 Data gaps have been identified that are associated with uncertainties in database  
22 deficiencies specific to the developmental and reproductive toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
23 following oral exposure. The developing fetus may be a target of toxicity, and the absence of a  
24 study specifically evaluating the full range of developmental toxicity endpoints represents an  
25 area of uncertainty or gap in the database. The database of inhalation studies is of particular  
26 concern due to the paucity of studies, especially subchronic and chronic studies, a multi-  
27 generational reproductive study, and a developmental toxicity study.

#### 28 29 **5.4. CANCER ASSESSMENT**

30 As discussed in Section 4.7, under U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk*  
31 *Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is "likely to be carcinogenic to  
32 humans" based on data from an oral cancer bioassay in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats  
33 and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (NCI, 1978) demonstrating an increase in the incidence of hepatocellular  
34 carcinomas in both sexes of mice. In this study, the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas was  
35 statistically significantly increased in both sexes of B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice at 142 (13/50 males; 30/48  
36 females) and 284 mg/kg-day (44/49 males; 43/47 females), with incidences in the male and  
37 female controls of 3/36 and 1/40, respectively. NCI (1978) also demonstrated a decrease in the  
38 time to tumor in both sexes of mice. Male rats exhibited an increased incidence in hepatocellular

1 carcinomas, characterized as rare tumors, but the increased incidence was not statistically  
2 significantly different from controls. NCI (1978) has characterized the carcinogenic results in  
3 male rats as “equivocal.”

4 The epidemiological human data available are inadequate for evaluation for cancer risk  
5 (IARC, 1999). There are a limited number of positive results from genotoxicity studies which  
6 suggest that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane treatment in animals can result in UDS (Miyagawa et al.,  
7 1995), chromosomal aberrations (McGregor, 1980), SCE (NTP, 2004; Colacci et al., 1992), and  
8 micronucleus formation (NTP, 2004). The ability of 1,1,2,2,-tetrachloroethane to alkylate  
9 enzymatically purified hepatic DNA was observed following a single oral dose of 150 mg/kg of  
10 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (Dow Chemical Company, 1988). 1,1,2,2-Tetra-  
11 chloroethane may have tumor initiating and promoting activity in mammalian cells (Colacci et  
12 al., 1996, 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986).

#### 14 **5.4.1. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification**

15 The only carcinogenicity bioassay for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is a chronic gavage study  
16 in Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice performed by NCI (1978). This study was conducted  
17 in both sexes in two species with an adequate number of animals per dose group, with  
18 examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both sexes of rats and mice. Selection of  
19 doses was aided by range-finding toxicity tests. The rat study did not identify statistically  
20 significant increases in tumor incidences in males or females. Three rare liver tumors in high-  
21 dose male rats were noted.

22 The mouse study identified statistically significant, dose-related increases in the  
23 incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes. Based on these increases in  
24 hepatocellular carcinomas, NCI (1978) concluded that orally administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
25 ethane is a liver carcinogen in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice. NCI (1978) stated that there was  
26 no evidence for carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in Osborne-Mendel rats (NCI, 1978).  
27 The tumor data in mice from the NCI study was used for dose-response analysis for oral  
28 exposure.

#### 30 **5.4.2. Dose-response Data**

31 Data on the incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female mice from the  
32 NCI (1978) study were used for cancer dose-response assessment. These data are shown in  
33 Table 5-4. The control data were pooled from vehicle control groups. The cancer bioassay for  
34 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane demonstrated evidence of increased incidence of tumors in both sexes  
35 of one species.

**Table 5-4. Incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice used for dose-response assessment of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

Sex	Dose (mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup>		
	0	142	284
Male	3/36 <sup>b</sup>	13/50	44/49
Female	1/40 <sup>b</sup>	30/48	43/47

<sup>a</sup>TWA dose administered by gavage on 5 d/wk for 78 wks.

<sup>b</sup>Pooled vehicle (corn oil) control groups from this and another, concurrent, bioassay. Pooling based on identical housing and care, similar spontaneous tumor rates, placed on test at about the same time, and examined by the same pathologists.

Source: NCI (1978).

### 5.4.3. Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Method(s)

Conversion of the doses in the NCI (1978) mouse study to human equivalent doses (HEDs) to be used for dose-response modeling was accomplished in three steps. The mice were treated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage 5 days/week for 78 weeks and then observed untreated for 12 weeks for a total study duration of 90 weeks. Because the reported TWA doses were for a 5 day/week, 78 week exposure, they were duration-adjusted to account for the partial week exposure (by multiplying by 5 days/7 days) and untreated observation period (by multiplying by 78 weeks/90 weeks). These duration-adjusted animal doses were then converted to HEDs by adjusting for differences in body weight and lifespan between humans and mice. In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*, a factor of  $BW^{3/4}$  was used for cross-species scaling. Because the study duration (90 weeks) was less than the animal lifespan (104 weeks), the scaled dose was then multiplied by the cubed ratio of experimental duration to animal lifespan to complete the extrapolation to a lifetime exposure in humans. The equation and data used to calculate the HEDs are presented below, and the calculated HEDs are presented in Table 5-5.

$$HED = Dose^* \times (W/70 \text{ kg})^{1/4} \times (Le/L)^3$$

Where:

Dose = average daily animal dose (\* TWA converted for 5/7 days, 78/90 weeks)

W = average animal body weight (0.030 kg for male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice [U.S. EPA, 1988]).

70 kg = reference human body weight (U.S. EPA, 1988)

Le = duration of experiment (90 weeks)

L = reference mouse lifespan (104 weeks) (U.S. EPA, 1988)

**Table 5-5. HEDs corresponding to duration-adjusted TWA doses in mice**

	Dose (mg/kg-d)		
	Duration-adjusted dose in male and female mice (mg/kg-d)	0	87.9
HED for use with both male and female mouse incidence data (mg/kg-d)	0	8.22	16.5

1  
2 The mode of action of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity is unknown. It appears  
3 that metabolism to one or more active compounds is likely to play a role in the development of  
4 the observed liver tumors, but insufficient data preclude proposing a specific mode of action.  
5 Dichloroacetic acid, a metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, induces hepatocellular carcinomas  
6 in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice and F344 rats. Trichloroethylene (NTP, 1990; NCI, 1976) and  
7 tetrachloroethylene (NTP, 1996; NCI, 1977), also metabolites of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, have  
8 also been shown to be hepatocarcinogens in rodents.

9 Results of genotoxicity and mutagenicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are mixed  
10 and insufficient for informing whether 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity is associated  
11 with a mutagenic mode of action. Given that the mechanistic and other information available on  
12 cancer risk from exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is sparse and that the existing data do not  
13 inform the mode of action of carcinogenicity, a linear low-dose extrapolation was conducted as a  
14 default option for the derivation of the oral slope factor.

15 Dose-response modeling was performed to obtain a POD for quantitative assessment of  
16 cancer risk. The data sets for hepatocellular carcinoma in both sexes of mice were modeled for  
17 determination of the POD. In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) cancer guidelines, the  
18 BMDL<sub>10</sub> (lower bound on dose estimated to produce a 10% increase in tumor incidence over  
19 background) was estimated by applying the multistage cancer model in the EPA's BMDS  
20 (version 2.1.1.) for the dichotomous incidence data, and selecting the results of the model that  
21 best characterizes the cancer incidences. The BMD modeling of the male mouse data did not  
22 achieve adequate model fit for any of the dichotomous models; thus, a cancer slope factor was  
23 not derived from the male data. The 1<sup>o</sup> multistage model was selected for the derivation of the  
24 cancer slope factor from the female data because this model provided adequate model fit and the  
25 lowest Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC) when compared to the results of the 2<sup>o</sup> multistage  
26 model. In addition, the 2<sup>o</sup> multistage model had insufficient degrees of freedom to test the  
27 goodness-of-fit. The BMDL of 0.65 mg/kg-day from the modeling of the tumor incidence data  
28 in female mice is selected as the POD for use in calculation of an oral slope factor (Table 5-6).  
29 Details of the BMD modeling are presented in Appendix C.

30

**Table 5-6. Summary of human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs based on hepatocellular carcinoma incidence data in female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice**

	<b>BMR (% extra risk)</b>	<b>BMD (mg/kg-d)<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>BMDL<sub>10</sub> (mg/kg-d)<sup>a</sup></b>
Female mice	10	0.81	0.65

<sup>a</sup>HED.

1

2 **5.4.4. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk**

3 The oral slope factor was derived from the BMDL<sub>10</sub> (the lower bound on the exposure  
4 associated with a 10% extra cancer risk) by dividing the BMR by the BMDL<sub>10</sub>, and represents an  
5 upper bound on cancer risk associated with a continuous lifetime exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
6 ethane. In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) guidelines, an oral slope factor (mg/kg-day)<sup>-1</sup>  
7 was calculated by dividing the human equivalent BMDL<sub>10</sub> into 0.1 (10%) (Appendix C). The  
8 BMDL<sub>10</sub>, the lower 95% bound on exposure at 10% extra risk, is 0.65 mg/kg-day, and the cancer  
9 slope factor, the slope of the linear extrapolation from the BMDL<sub>10</sub> to 0, is 0.10/0.65 = 0.15 per  
10 mg/kg-day. The slope of the linear extrapolation from the central estimate (i.e., BMD) is  
11 0.1/0.81 mg/kg-day or 0.12 (mg/kg-day)<sup>-1</sup>.

12 In the absence of any suitable data on the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via  
13 the inhalation route, an inhalation unit risk has not been derived in this evaluation.

14

15 **5.4.5. Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values**

16 Extrapolation of data from animals to estimate potential cancer risks to human  
17 populations from exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane yields uncertainty. Several types of  
18 uncertainties may be considered quantitatively, but other important uncertainties cannot be  
19 considered quantitatively. Thus, an overall integrated quantitative uncertainty analysis is not  
20 presented. This section and Table 5-7 summarize the principal uncertainties.

21

**Table 5-7. Summary of uncertainty in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane cancer risk assessment**

Consideration/ approach	Impact on oral slope factor	Decision	Justification
Low-dose extrapolation procedure	Departure from U.S. EPA's <i>Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment</i> POD paradigm, if justified, could ↓ or ↑ slope factor an unknown extent	Multistage cancer model to determine POD, linear low-dose extrapolation from POD	Available mode of action data do not inform selection of dose-response model; linear approach used in absence of an alternative as per U.S. EPA's <i>Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment</i> .
Dose metric	Alternatives could ↑ or ↓ slope factor by an unknown extent	Used administered exposure	Experimental evidence supports a role for metabolism in toxicity, but actual responsible metabolites are not clearly identified.
Cross-species scaling	Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor (e.g., 3.5-fold ↓ [scaling by BW] or ↑ twofold (scaling by BW <sup>2/3</sup> ))	BW <sup>3/4</sup>	There are no data to support alternatives. Because the dose metric was not an AUC, BW <sup>3/4</sup> scaling was used to calculate equivalent cumulative exposures for estimating equivalent human risks.
Statistical uncertainty at POD	↓ slope factor if MLE used rather than lower bound on POD	LEC (method for calculating reasonable upper bound slope factor)	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% confidence interval on administered exposure.
Bioassay	Alternatives could ↑ or ↓ slope factor by an unknown extent	NCI study	Alternative bioassays were unavailable.
Species/gender combination	Human risk could ↓ or ↑, depending on relative sensitivity	Female mice liver cancer	There are no mode of action data to guide extrapolation approach for any choice. It was assumed that humans are as sensitive as the most sensitive rodent gender/species tested; true correspondence is unknown. The carcinogenic response occurs across species. Generally, direct site concordance is not assumed; consistent with this view, some human tumor types are not found in rodents and rat and mouse tumor types also differ.
Human relevance of mouse tumor data	Human relevance of mouse tumor data could ↓ slope factor	Liver tumors in mice are relevant to human exposure	1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is carcinogenic through an unknown mode of action.
Human population variability in metabolism and response/sensitive subpopulations	Low-dose risk ↑ or ↓ to an unknown extent	Considered qualitatively	No data to support range of human variability/sensitivity, including whether children are more sensitive. Metabolic activation mode of action (if fully established) could indicate ↑ or ↓ early-life susceptibility.

1  
2           *Choice of low-dose extrapolation approach.* The mode of action is a key consideration in  
3 clarifying how risks at low-dose exposures should be estimated. A linear low-dose extrapolation  
4 approach was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk associated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane  
5 exposure due to the unavailability of data that supports any specific mode of carcinogenic action  
6 for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

1           The extent to which the overall uncertainty in low-dose risk estimation could be reduced  
2 if the mode of action for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were known is of interest, but data on the  
3 mode of action of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are not available.

4           *Dose metric.* 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is metabolized to intermediates with  
5 carcinogenic potential. Dichloroacetic acid is recognized as hepatocarcinogenic in male B6C3F<sub>1</sub>  
6 mice and F344 rats (U.S. EPA, 2003). However, it is unknown whether a metabolite or some  
7 combination of parent compound and metabolites is responsible for the observed toxicity. If the  
8 actual carcinogenic moiety is proportional to administered exposure, then use of administered  
9 exposure as the dose metric is the least biased choice. On the other hand, if this is not the correct  
10 dose metric, then the impact on the slope factor is unknown.

11           *Cross-species scaling.* An adjustment for cross-species scaling ( $BW^{3/4}$ ) was applied to  
12 address toxicological equivalence of internal doses between the rodent species and humans,  
13 consistent with the 2005 *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a). It is  
14 assumed that equal risks result from equivalent constant lifetime exposures.

15           *Statistical uncertainty at the POD.* Parameter, or probabilistic, uncertainty can be  
16 assessed through confidence intervals. Each description of parameter uncertainty assumes that  
17 the underlying model and associated assumptions are valid. For the multistage cancer model  
18 applied to the female mice data, there is a reasonably small degree of uncertainty at a 10%  
19 increase in tumor incidence (the POD for linear low-dose extrapolation).

20           *Bioassay selection.* The study by NCI (1978) was used for development of an oral slope  
21 factor. This study was conducted in both sexes in two species with an adequate number of  
22 animals per dose group, with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both sexes of  
23 rats and mice. Alternative bioassays were unavailable. Both genders of mice exhibited liver  
24 tumors. Uncertainties associated with the use of this study in the derivation of the oral slope  
25 factor arise, primarily, from the study design. The dose levels used in the study were poorly  
26 selected and were modified over the exposure duration, and the exposure duration of the study  
27 (78 weeks) was less than the standard 104 week chronic exposure duration. In addition, the bolus  
28 nature of the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane gavage exposures in NCI (1978) may lead to more  
29 pronounced irritation, inflammation, cell death, and an eventual increase in tumor incidence at  
30 portals of entry because of direct contact of the test chemical with the gastrointestinal tissues. There  
31 was also an increased incidence of endemic chronic murine pneumonia in male and female rats and  
32 mice, and while interpretation of this study is complicated by the chronic murine pneumonia, it is  
33 unlikely to have contributed to the carcinogenicity results observed in male and female rats.

34           *Choice of species/gender.* The oral slope factor for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was  
35 quantified using the tumor incidence data for female mice. The hepatocellular carcinoma data in  
36 male mice demonstrated tumorigenicity, but the data in male mice did not achieve adequate  
37 model fit for any of the dichotomous models when BMD modeled. The male and female rat  
38 tumor incidence data were not suitable for deriving low-dose quantitative risk estimates, and NCI

1 described the rat strain as relatively insensitive to the carcinogenic effects of chlorinated organic  
2 compounds.

3 *Relevance to humans.* The oral slope factor is derived from the incidence of  
4 hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice. Using liver tumors in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice as the model for  
5 human carcinogenesis is a concern because of the prevalence of and susceptibility to developing  
6 liver tumors in this strain of mice. Hasemen et al. (1998) reported an increased liver carcinoma rate  
7 of 17.9 and 8.4% for male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, respectively, from NTP carcinogenicity feeding  
8 bioassays, and a combined adenoma and carcinoma rate of 42 and 24% for male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub>  
9 mice, respectively. The B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mouse was also used in the NCI (1978) study and may be  
10 excessively sensitive to the development of hepatocellular tumors.

11 Additional interspecies uncertainty may arise from the rate of metabolism across species,  
12 as it has demonstrated that mice have greater metabolic capacity following exposure to  
13 tetrachloroethylene than rats and humans (Reitz et al., 1996). Reitz et al. (1996) demonstrated  
14 that mice possessed a greater relative ability to metabolize tetrachloroethylene than rats and  
15 humans, and, although data are not available, a similar situation may exist for 1,1,2,2-  
16 tetrachloroethane.

17 In addition, the genotoxicity and mutagenicity studies provide limited evidence of a  
18 mutagenic mode of action, with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane displaying equivocal results of  
19 mutagenic activity. In addition, there are inadequate data to support any mode of action  
20 hypothesis.

21 *Human population variability.* The extent of inter-individual variability in animals for  
22 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism has not been characterized. A separate issue is that the  
23 human variability in response to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is also unknown. This lack of  
24 understanding about potential differences in metabolism and susceptibility across exposed  
25 animal and human populations thus represents a source of uncertainty.

#### 26 27 **5.4.6. Previous Cancer Assessment**

28 In the previous IRIS assessment, posted to the IRIS database in 1987, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-  
29 ethane was characterized as “Classification — C; possible human carcinogen” based on the  
30 increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in mice observed in the NCI (1978) bioassay  
31 (U.S. EPA, 1987). An oral slope factor of 0.2 (mg/kg-day)<sup>-1</sup> was derived using the increased  
32 incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice (NCI, 1978) and a linear multistage  
33 extrapolation method.

34

## 6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE

### 6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (CAS No. 79-34-5) has been used as an insecticide, fumigant, and weed killer (Hawley, 1981), although it presently is not registered for any of these purposes. It was once used as an ingredient in an insect repellent, but registration was canceled in the late 1970s. In the past, the major use for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was in the production of trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, and 1,2-dichloroethylene (Archer, 1979). It was also used as a solvent, in cleaning and degreasing metals, in paint removers, varnishes, and lacquers, in photographic films, and as an extractant for oils and fats (Hawley, 1981). With the development of new processes for manufacturing chlorinated ethylenes, the production of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane as a commercial end-product in the United States and Canada had steadily declined since the late 1960s and had ceased by the early 1990s (HSDB, 2009; Environment Canada and Health Canada, 1993). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may still appear as a chemical intermediate in the production of a variety of other common chemicals.

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is well absorbed from the respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts, is rapidly and extensively metabolized, and is eliminated mainly as metabolites in the urine and breath. Both reductive and oxidative metabolisms occur, producing reactive radical and organochlorine intermediates, respectively. Trichloroethanol, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid are initial metabolites that subsequently yield glyoxalic acid, oxalic acid, and carbon dioxide.

A limited amount of information is available addressing the toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans. CNS depression was the predominant effect of high-dose acute oral and inhalation exposures, although acute inhalation also caused irritation of the mucous membranes. Occupational studies suggest that repeated exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane can affect the liver and the nervous system.

Animal studies have established that the CNS and liver are the main targets of toxicity at high levels of oral and inhalation exposures. Death in laboratory animals typically was preceded by signs of CNS depression (e.g., lethargy, incoordination, loss of reflexes, depressed respiration, prostration, and loss of consciousness), and postmortem examinations mainly showed fatty degeneration in the liver. The most sensitive target of sublethal ingestion and inhalation appears to be the liver, and short-term and subchronic exposures caused hepatic effects that included serum chemistry changes, hepatocellular degeneration, and other histopathological alterations. Comprehensive neurobehavioral testing in 14-week feeding studies showed no effects in rats or mice, indicating that the liver was more sensitive than the nervous system for subchronic oral exposure (Chan, 2004). A limited amount of information is available

1 on other effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Reduced body weight gain and weight loss were  
2 effects of repeated oral exposures in rats and mice that generally occurred at high doses and may  
3 have contributed to mild anemia and atrophy in the spleen, bone, bone marrow, and reproductive  
4 tissues in these animals. Kidney lesions (acute toxic tubular necrosis and chronic inflammation)  
5 occurred in mice that were chronically exposed to oral doses that also caused reduced survival.  
6 Adequate immunological testing of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has not been performed.

7 The reproductive and developmental toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has not been  
8 adequately evaluated. Significant decreases in maternal and fetal body weights were observed in  
9 rats. In mice, litter resorption was observed along with high maternal mortality. Toxicity to  
10 reproductive tissues following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure to adult rats and mice was  
11 observed in F344 rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice. Effects observed in rats and/or mice include:  
12 decreased sperm and spermatozoal motility; decreased testis and epididymal weight; increased  
13 atrophy of the preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, testicular germinal epithelium,  
14 uterus, and clitoral gland; ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations; and lengthened estrus  
15 cycle. Chronic low-level inhalation caused no effects on reproductive function in male mice, but  
16 multigeneration or other tests of reproductive function in females have not been conducted for  
17 any route of exposure. Developmental toxicity was assessed in rats and mice that were  
18 gestationally exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet. These studies did not include  
19 examinations for skeletal or visceral abnormalities, although effects that included reduced fetal  
20 body weight gain in rats and litter resorptions in mice occurred at doses that were maternally  
21 toxic.

22 The carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was evaluated in a chronic gavage study  
23 in rats and mice conducted by NCI (1978). Hepatocellular carcinomas were induced in male and  
24 female mice, but there were no statistically significant increases in tumor incidences in the rats.  
25 Three rare tumors in high dose male rats were noted. Thus, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is “likely  
26 to be carcinogenic to humans” by any route of exposure, according to the *Guidelines for*  
27 *Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a).

## 28 29 **6.2. DOSE RESPONSE**

### 30 **6.2.1. Noncancer/Oral**

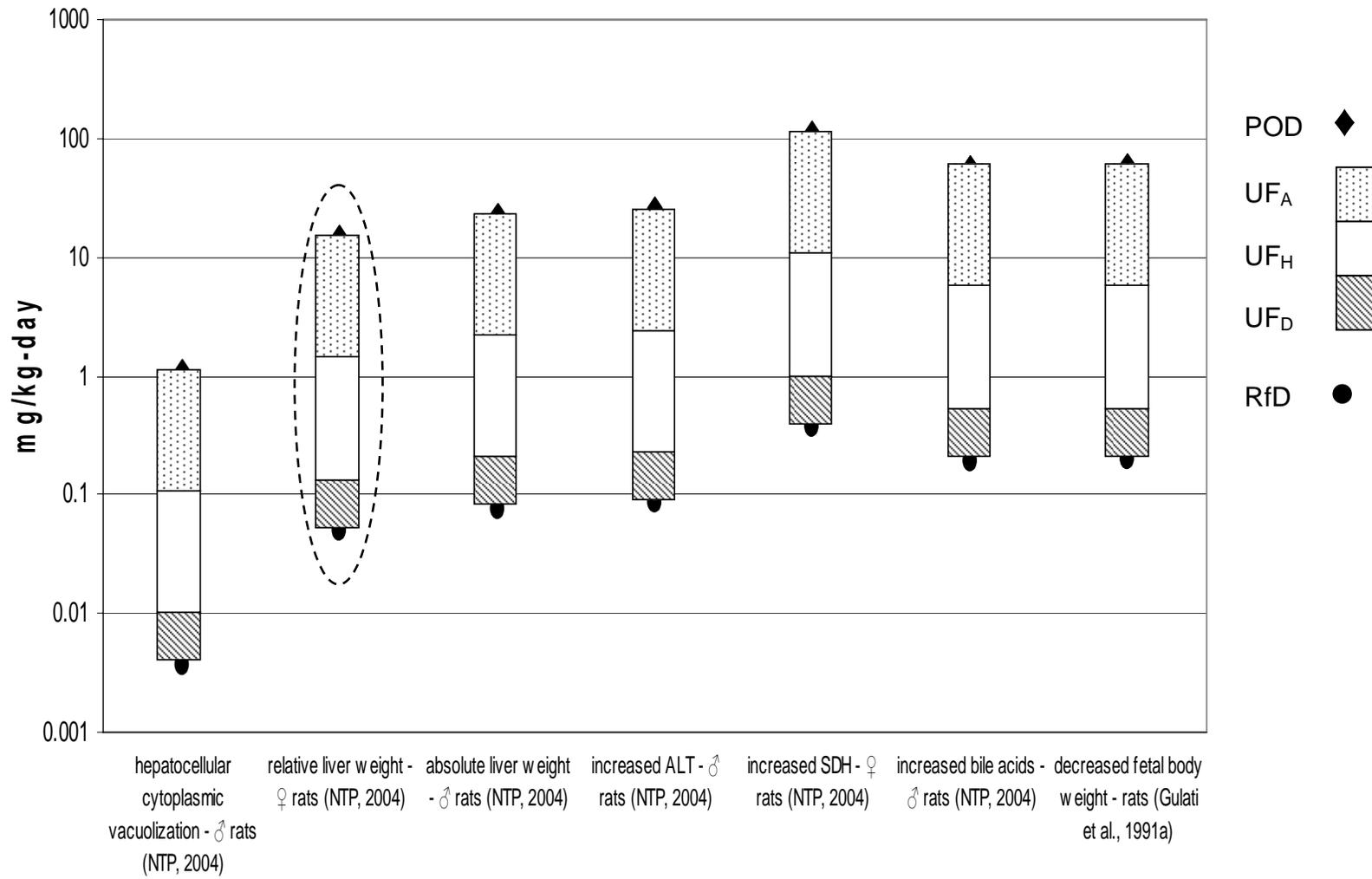
31 The NTP (2004) study was selected as the principal study because it was a well-designed  
32 subchronic dietary study, conducted in both sexes in two rodent species with a sufficient number  
33 of animals per dose group. The number of test animals allocated among three dose levels and an  
34 untreated control group was acceptable, with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints  
35 in both sexes of rats and mice. The liver was the most sensitive target in both species and the  
36 rats were more sensitive than the mice. In addition to the observed liver weight increases, there  
37 is evidence of hepatocellular effects, including increased serum liver enzyme levels and an  
38 increased incidence of both hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization and necrosis, from the

1 subchronic NTP (2004) study. EPA selected increased liver weight as the critical effect because  
2 this effect may represent an indicator of liver toxicity that occurs early in the process leading to  
3 hepatocellular necrosis associated with subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

4 Potential PODs for a subchronic RfD were derived by BMD modeling of dose-response  
5 data for increases in liver weight, increases in serum levels of ALT, SDH, and ALP, increased  
6 levels of bile acids, and increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in rats.  
7 All available dichotomous models in the EPA's BMDS (version 2.1.1) were fit to the incidence  
8 data for hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, and all available continuous models in the  
9 software were applied to the data for liver weight and serum enzyme levels, as well as the data  
10 for rat fetal body weight. A BMR of 10% (10% extra risk above control) was selected for  
11 derivation of the BMDL for hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in female rats, and a BMR  
12 of 1 SD (a change in the mean equal to 1 SD from the control mean) was selected for the  
13 derivation of the BMDL for the continuous female rat liver weight and rat fetal body weight data.

14 The  $BMD_{1SD}$  of 22 mg/kg-day and  $BMDL_{1SD}$  of 15 mg/kg-day based on the relative liver  
15 weight effects seen in the female rat represents a reasonable POD for the derivation of the RfD.  
16 To derive the subchronic RfD, the 15 mg/kg-day  $BMDL_{1SD}$  based on female rat relative liver  
17 weight was divided by a total UF of 300, yielding a subchronic RfD of 0.05 mg/kg-day. The UF  
18 of 300 comprises component factors of 10 for interspecies extrapolation, 10 for interhuman  
19 variability, and 3 for database deficiencies.

20 The choice of BMD model is not expected to introduce a considerable amount of  
21 uncertainty in the risk assessment since the chosen response rate of 1 SD is within the observable  
22 range of the data. Additional BMD modeling for other amenable data sets, including serum liver  
23 enzyme levels, liver lesions, and fetal body weight, were also conducted to provide other PODs  
24 for comparison purposes (see Appendix B). A graphical representation of these potential PODs  
25 and resulting subchronic reference values is shown below in Figure 6-1.



1  
2  
3

**Figure 6-1. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic oral RfVs.**

1 The default UF of 10 for the extrapolation from animals and humans is a composite of  
2 uncertainty to account for toxicokinetic differences and toxicodynamic differences between the  
3 animal species in which the POD was derived and humans.

4 PBTK models can be useful for the evaluation of interspecies toxicokinetics; however,  
5 information was unavailable to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences  
6 between animals and humans and the potential variability in human susceptibility; thus, the  
7 interspecies and intraspecies UFs of 10 were applied for a total UF of 100. Human variation may  
8 be larger or smaller; however, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-specific data to examine the potential  
9 magnitude of human variability of response are unknown.

10 In addition, a threefold database UF was applied due to the lack of information  
11 addressing the potential reproductive toxicity associated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.  
12 Uncertainties associated with data gaps in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane database have been  
13 identified, specifically, uncertainties associated with database deficiencies characterizing  
14 reproductive toxicity associated with oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The developing  
15 fetus may be a target of toxicity (Gulati et al., 1991a), and the absence of a study specifically  
16 evaluating the full range of developmental toxicity represents an additional area of uncertainty or  
17 gap in the database.

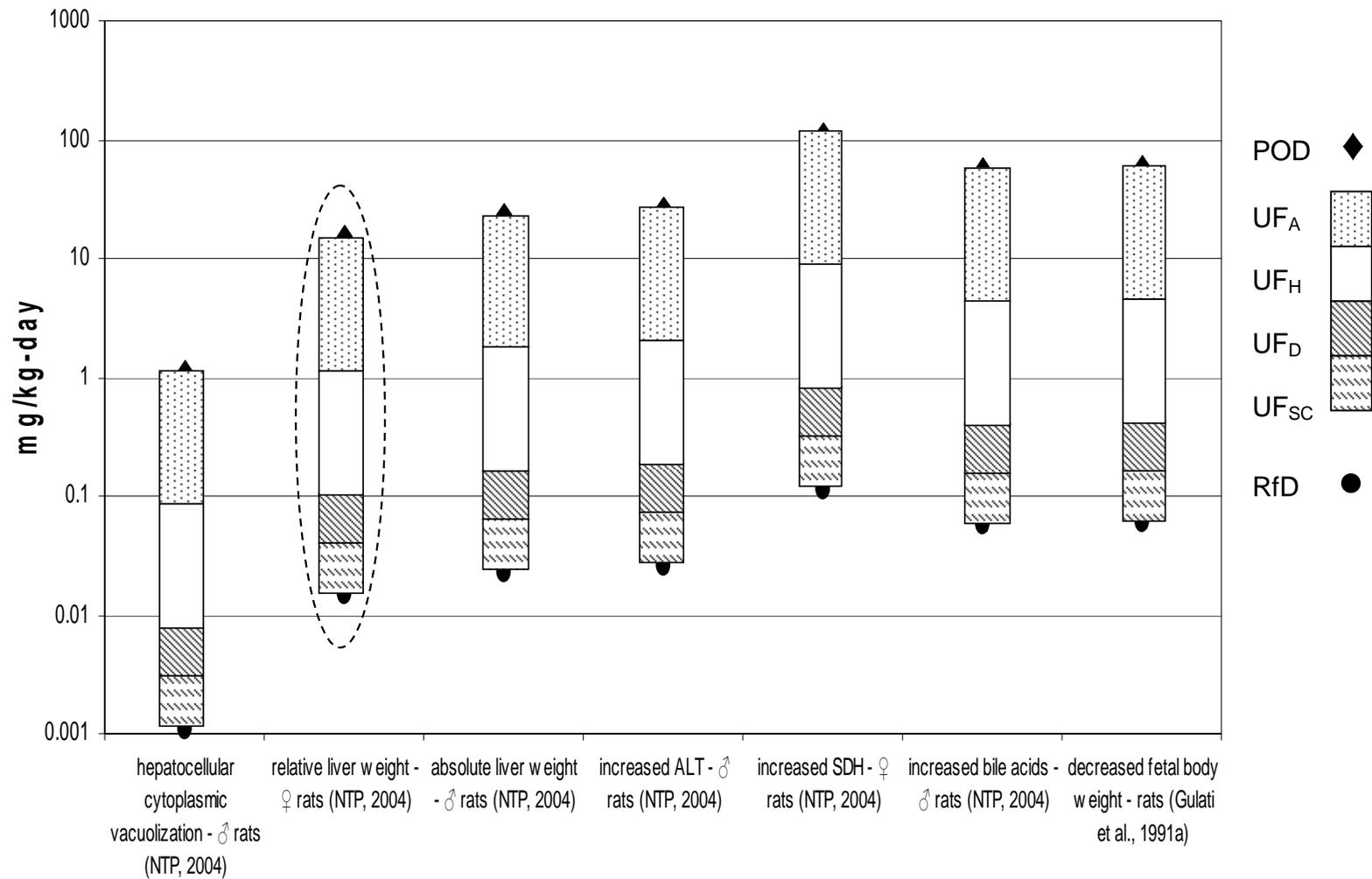
18 The overall confidence in this subchronic RfD assessment is medium. Confidence in the  
19 principal study (NTP, 2004) is high. Confidence in the database is medium. Reflecting high  
20 confidence in the principal study and medium confidence in the database, confidence in the  
21 subchronic RfD is medium.

22 Information on the chronic oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane consists of a limited  
23 78-week gavage study in rats and mice (NCI, 1978). The high incidences of hepatocellular  
24 tumors in all treated groups of mice precluded evaluation of noncancer effects in the liver and  
25 identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL. Additionally, the NCI (1978) study performed  
26 histological examinations on the animals when they died or at the termination of the study, which  
27 was beyond the point at which more sensitive hepatotoxic effects, including nonneoplastic  
28 effects, would be expected. The 14-week dietary study (NTP, 2004) was used to derive the  
29 subchronic oral RfD. The NTP (2004) study also utilized a more relevant type of exposure (i.e.,  
30 oral feeding) for the general population exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the environment.

31 The chronic RfD of 0.015 mg/kg-day was calculated by dividing the subchronic  
32 BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> of 15 mg/kg-day for increased relative liver weight by a total UF of 1,000: 10 for  
33 interspecies extrapolation, 10 for interhuman variability, 3 for subchronic to chronic duration  
34 extrapolation, and 3 for database deficiencies.

35 The choice of BMD model is not expected to introduce a considerable amount of  
36 uncertainty in the risk assessment since the chosen BMR of 1 SD from the control mean is within  
37 the observable range of the data. Additional BMD modeling for other amenable data sets,  
38 including serum liver enzyme levels, liver lesions, and fetal body weight, were also conducted to

- 1 provide other PODs for comparison purposes (see Appendix B). A graphical representation of
- 2 these potential PODs and resulting chronic reference values is shown below in Figure 6-2.



1  
2  
3

**Figure 6-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic oral RfVs.**

1 The default UF of 10 for the extrapolation from animals and humans is a composite of  
2 uncertainty to account for toxicokinetic differences and toxicodynamic differences between the  
3 animal species in which the POD was derived and humans.

4 PBTK models can be useful for the evaluation of interspecies toxicokinetics; however,  
5 information was unavailable to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences  
6 between animals and humans and the potential variability in human susceptibility, thus, the  
7 interspecies and intraspecies UFs of 10 were applied for a total UF of 100. Human variation may  
8 be larger or smaller; however, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-specific data to examine the potential  
9 magnitude of human variability of response are unknown.

10 A threefold UF was applied for extrapolation from a subchronic exposure duration study  
11 to a chronic RfD. Based on the available data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, the toxicity observed  
12 in the liver does not appear to increase over time. Specifically, liver damage observed in  
13 F344 rats following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (NTP, 2004), e.g.,  
14 increased incidence of necrosis or altered serum enzyme and bile levels, did not progress to more  
15 severe effects such as cirrhosis or major liver disease following chronic exposures (NCI, 1978).  
16 Therefore, the available database does not abrogate all concern associated with using a  
17 subchronic study as the basis of the RfD but supports the utilization of a database UF of 3.

18 In addition, a threefold database UF was applied due to the lack of information  
19 addressing the potential reproductive toxicity associated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.  
20 Uncertainties associated with data gaps in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane database have been  
21 identified, specifically, uncertainties associated with database deficiencies characterizing  
22 reproductive toxicity associated with oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The developing  
23 fetus may be a target of toxicity (Gulati et al., 1991a), and the absence of a study specifically  
24 evaluating the full range of developmental toxicity represents an additional area of uncertainty or  
25 gap in the database.

26 The overall confidence in this chronic RfD assessment is medium. Confidence in the  
27 principal study (NTP, 2004) is high. Confidence in the database is medium. Reflecting high  
28 confidence in the principal study and medium confidence in the database, confidence in the  
29 chronic RfD is medium.

### 30 31 **6.2.2. Noncancer/Inhalation**

32 An RfC was not calculated due to insufficient data. Information on the subchronic and  
33 chronic inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is limited to the results of one study in  
34 rats that found transient liver effects (Truffert et al., 1977). Reporting inadequacies preclude  
35 identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL and derivation of an RfC in the usual manner.

36 A route-to-route extrapolation using the computational technique of Chiu and White  
37 (2006), as described in Section 3.5, was considered. However, U.S. EPA (1994b) recommends  
38 not conducting a route-to-route extrapolation from oral data when a first-pass effect by the liver

1 or respiratory tract is expected, or a potential for portal-of-entry effects in the respiratory tract is  
2 indicated following analysis of short-term inhalation, dermal irritation, in vitro studies, or  
3 evaluation of the physical properties of the chemical. In the case of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, a  
4 first-pass effect by the liver is expected. In addition, the presence of tissue-bound metabolites in  
5 the epithelial linings in the upper respiratory tract may demonstrate a first-pass effect by the  
6 respiratory tract (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). Lehmann et al. (1936) observed irritation of the  
7 mucous membranes of two humans following exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane air  
8 concentrations of 146 ppm (1,003 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for  
9 10 minutes, indicating the potential for portal-of-entry effects in the respiratory system.

10 Information regarding the chronic inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is  
11 available from four animal studies that include limited data on liver effects and serum  
12 acetylcholinesterase, hematological, and immunological alterations (Shmuter, 1977; Kulinskaya  
13 and Verlinkaya, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972; Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947).  
14 However, the reporting of results from these chronic bioassays is inadequate for identification of  
15 NOAELs or LOAELs for systemic toxicity. A chronic NOAEL was identified for reproductive  
16 effects in male rats (Schmidt et al., 1972); however, macroscopic malformations or significant  
17 group differences in the other indices were not observed at 13.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. This lack of information  
18 on reproductive toxicity precludes utilizing this selected NOAEL in the derivation of an RfC.

### 19 20 **6.2.3. Cancer/Oral and Inhalation**

21 Under the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), 1,1,2,2-tetra-  
22 chloroethane is characterized as “likely to be carcinogenic to humans”, based on the existence of  
23 evidence of the compound’s tumorigenicity in a single study in a single animal species (NCI,  
24 1978) and the induction of hepatocellular carcinomas in both rats and mice by the main  
25 metabolite, 1,2-dichloroacetic acid (U.S. EPA, 2003). The epidemiological human data available  
26 are inadequate for evaluation of cancer risk (IARC, 1999). The NCI (1978) provided evidence  
27 that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane causes hepatocellular tumors in male and female mice. A few,  
28 statistically nonsignificant, rare tumors were seen in high-dose male rats (NCI, 1978). The NCI  
29 concluded that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane causes cancer in mice.

30 The only carcinogenicity bioassay for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was a chronic gavage  
31 study in Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice performed by NCI (1978). This was a well-  
32 designed study, conducted in both sexes in two rodent species with an adequate number of  
33 animals per dose group and with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both  
34 sexes of rats and mice. The rat study found no statistically significant increases in tumor  
35 incidences in males or females. Three rare hepatocellular tumors in high-dose male rats were  
36 noted and NCI (1978) characterized the carcinogenic results in male rats as “equivocal.” The  
37 mouse study found significant, dose-related increases in the incidences of hepatocellular  
38 carcinomas in both sexes. Based on the increased incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas, NCI

1 (1978) concluded that orally administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is a liver carcinogen in male  
2 and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice. This NCI study was used for dose-response analysis for oral exposure.

3 Data on the incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female mice from the  
4 NCI (1978) study were used for cancer dose-response assessment. Conversion of the doses in  
5 the NCI (1978) mouse study to HEDs to be used for dose-response modeling was accomplished  
6 in two steps. The mice were treated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage 5 days/week for  
7 78 weeks, and then observed untreated for 12 weeks for a total study duration of 90 weeks.  
8 Because the reported TWA doses were doses for 5 days/week for 78 weeks, they were duration-  
9 adjusted to account for the partial week exposure (by multiplying by 5 days/7 days) and  
10 untreated observation period (by multiplying by 78 weeks/90 weeks). The duration-adjusted  
11 animal doses were converted to HEDs by adjusting for differences in body weight and lifespan  
12 between humans and mice. In accordance with U.S. EPA (2005a) *Guidelines for Carcinogen*  
13 *Risk Assessment*, a factor of  $BW^{3/4}$  was used for cross-species scaling. Because the study  
14 duration (90 weeks) was less than the animal lifespan (104 weeks), the scaled dose was then  
15 multiplied by the cubed ratio of experimental duration to animal lifespan to complete the  
16 extrapolation to a lifetime exposure in humans.

17 The mode of action of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity is unknown. It appears  
18 that metabolism to one or more active compounds is likely to play a role in the development of  
19 the observed liver tumors, but insufficient data preclude proposing this as a mode of action.  
20 Results of genotoxicity and mutagenicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are mixed and  
21 insufficient for informing the mode of action. Given that the mechanistic and other information  
22 available on cancer risk from exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is sparse and that the data  
23 that does exist is equivocal, there is inadequate information to inform the low dose extrapolation.

24 Dose-response modeling was performed to obtain a POD for quantitative assessment of  
25 cancer risk. The incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes of mice were modeled for  
26 determination of the POD. In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) cancer guidelines, the  
27  $BMDL_{10}$  (lower bound on dose estimated to produce a 10% increase in tumor incidence over  
28 background) was estimated by applying the multistage cancer model in the the EPA's BMDS  
29 (version 2.1.1) for the dichotomous incidence data and selecting the results for the model that  
30 best fits the data. The BMD modeling of the male mouse data did not achieve adequate fit for  
31 any of the dichotomous models; thus, a cancer slope factor was not derived from the male data.  
32 The 1<sup>o</sup> multistage model was selected for the derivation of the cancer slope factor from the  
33 female data because this model provided adequate model fit and the lowest AIC when compared  
34 to the results of the 2<sup>o</sup> multistage model. In addition, the 2<sup>o</sup> multistage model had insufficient  
35 degrees of freedom to test the goodness-of-fit. The  $BMDL_{10}$  of 0.65 mg/kg-day from the  
36 modeling of the tumor incidence data in female mice is selected as the POD for use in  
37 calculation of an oral slope factor. Details of the BMD modeling are presented in Appendix C.

1           In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) guidelines, an oral slope factor of 0.15 (mg/kg-  
2 day)<sup>-1</sup> is calculated by dividing the human equivalent BMDL<sub>10</sub> of 0.65 mg/kg-day into 0.1 (10%)  
3 (Appendix C).

4           In the absence of any data on the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via the  
5 inhalation route, an inhalation unit risk has not been derived in this evaluation.

6  
7

## 7. REFERENCES

- Amoore, JE; Hautala E. (1983) Odor as an aid to chemical safety: odor thresholds compared with threshold limit values and volatilities for 214 industrial chemicals in air and water dilution. *J Appl Toxicol* 3(6):272–290.
- Anderson, WB; Board, PG; Gargano, B; et al. (1999) Inactivation of glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetic acid and other fluorine-lacking  $\alpha$ -haloalkanoic acids. *Chem Res Toxicol* 12:1144–1149.
- Andrews, JE; Nichols, H; Hunter, ES. (2002) Developmental toxicity of di- and tetrachloroethane and dichloropropane in the rat whole embryo culture system. *Toxicologist* 66(1-S):23.
- Archer, WL. (1979) Other chloroethanes. In: Grayson, H; Eckroth, D; eds. *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, 3rd edition, Vol 5, pp. 722–742.
- Arthur Little, Inc. (1983) Cell transformation assays of 11 chlorinated hydrocarbon analogs. Final report. ICAIR Work Assignment No. 10. EPA Document No. 40-8324457; NTIS No. OTS0509392.
- ASTER (Assessment Tools for the Evaluation of Risk). (1995) ASTER ecotoxicity profile. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Duluth, MN.
- ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1996) Toxicological profile for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (update). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.
- Blackburn, AC; Coggan, M; Tzeng, HF; et al. (2001) GSTZ1d: a new allele of glutathione transferase zeta and maleylacetoacetate isomerase. *Pharmacogenetics* 11:671–678.
- Blackburn, AC; Tzeng, HF; Anders, MW; et al. (2000) Discovery of a functional polymorphism in human glutathione transferase zeta by expressed sequence tag database analysis. *Pharmacogenetics* 10:49–57.
- Brem, H; Smith, AB; Rosenkranz, HS. (1974) The mutagenicity and DNB-modifying effect of haloalkanes. *Cancer Res* 34:2576–2579.
- Bull, RJ; Sanchez, IM; Nelson, MA; et al. (1990) Liver tumor induction in B6C3F1 mice by dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. *Toxicology* 63:341–359.
- Callen, DF; Wolf, CR; Richard, MP. (1980) Cytochrome P-450 mediated genetic activity and cytotoxicity of seven halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res* 77:55–63.
- Carpenter, CP; Smyth, HF; Pozzani, UC. (1949) The assay of acute vapor toxicity, and the grading and interpretation of results on 96 chemical compounds. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 31:343–346.
- CAS. (Chemical Abstracts Service). (1994). CA Registry File. Computer printout.
- Casciola, LAF; Ivanetich, KM. (1984) Metabolism of chloroethanes by rat liver nuclear cytochrome P-450. *Carcinogenesis* 5:543–548.
- Chan, PC. (2004) NTP technical report on the toxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (CAS No. 79-34-5) administered in microcapsules in feed to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. *Toxic Rep Ser* (49):6-F11.
- Chiou, CT; Peters, LJ; Freed, VH. (1979) A physical concept of soil-water equilibria for nonionic organic compounds. *Science* 206:831–832.
- Chiu, WA; White, P. (2006) Steady-state solutions to PBPK models and their applications to risk assessment I: Route-to-route extrapolation of volatile chemicals. *Risk Anal* 26:769–780.
- Colacci, A; Grilli, S; Lattanzi, G; et al. (1987) The covalent binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to macromolecules of rat and mouse organs. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen* 7:465–474.

- Colacci, A; Perocco, P; Vaccari, M; et al. (1990) In vitro transformation of BALB/c 3T3 cells by 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Jpn J Cancer Res* 81:786–792.
- Colacci, A; Perocco, P; Bartoli, S; et al. (1992) Initiating activity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in two-stage BALB/c 3T3 cell transformation. *Cancer Lett* 64:145–153.
- Colacci, A; Vaccari, M; Perocco, P; et al. (1996) Enhancement of BALB/c 3T3 cells transformation by 1,2-dibromoethane promoting effect. *Carcinogenesis* 17:225–231.
- Cottalasso, D; Bellocchio, A; Domenicotti, C; et al. (1998) 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane-induced early decrease of dolichol levels in rat liver microsomes and Golgi apparatus. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 54:133–144.
- Coyer, HA. (1944) Tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Ind Med* 13:230–233.
- Crebelli, R; Franekic, J; Conti, G; et al. (1988) Induction of chromosome malsegregation by halogenated organic solvents in *Aspergillus nidulans*: unspecific or specific mechanism? *Mutat Res* 201:401–411.
- Daniel, FB; DeAngelo, AB; Stober, JA; et al. (1992) Hepatocarcinogenicity of chloral hydrate, 2-chloroacetaldehyde, and dichloroacetic acid in male B6C3F1 mouse. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 19:159–168.
- DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Stober, JA; et al. (1991) The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male B6C3F1 mouse. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 16:337–347.
- DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1996) The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male Fischer 344 rat. *Toxicology* 114:207–221.
- DeAngelo, AB; George, MH; House, DE. (1999) Hepatocarcinogenicity in the male B6C3F1 mouse following a life-time exposure to dichloroacetic acid in the drinking water: dose-response determination and modes of action. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 58:485–507.
- Deguchi, T. (1972) A fundamental study of the threshold limit values for solvent mixtures in the air. *OsakB-shiritsu Daigaku Igaku Zasshi* 21:187–209.
- DeMarini, DM; Brooks, HG. (1992) Induction of prophage lambda by chlorinated organics: detection of some single-species/single-site carcinogens. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 19:98–111.
- Dow Chemical Company. (1988) The metabolism and hepatic micromolecular interactions of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (TCE) in mice and rats. Document D002628.
- Elliott, JM. (1933) Report of a fatal case of poisoning by tetrachloroethane. *J R Army Med Corps* 60:373–374
- Environment Canada and Health Canada. (1993). Canada environmental protection act. Priority substances list assessment report. 1,1,2,2,-Tetrachlorethane. Ottawa, Canada.
- Eriksson, C; Brittebo, EB. (1991) Epithelial binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the respiratory and upper alimentary tract. *Arch Toxicol* 65:10–14.
- Ferreira-Gonzalez, A; DeAngelo, AB; Nasim, S; et al. (1995) Ras oncogene activation during hepatocarcinogenesis in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> male mice by dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid. *Carcinogenesis* 16:495–500.
- Flick, EW. (1985) Industrial solvents handbook. Park Ridge, NJ: Noyes Publication, p. 134.
- Forbes, G. (1943) Tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Br Med J* 1:348–350.
- Galloway, SM; Armstrong, MJ; Reuben, C; et al. (1987) Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells: evaluations of 108 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 10:1–175.

- Gargas, ML; Anderson, ME. (1989) Determining kinetic constants of chlorinated metabolism in the rat from rates of exhalation. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 99:344–353.
- Gargas, ML; Burgess, RJ; Voisard, DE; et al. (1989) Partition coefficients of low-molecular-weight volatile chemicals in various liquids and tissues. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 98:87–99.
- Gohlke, R; Schmidt, P. (1972) Subacute action of low concentrations of chlorinated ethane with and without additional ethanol treatment in the rat. *Int Arch Arbeitsmed* 30:299–312.
- Gohlke, R; Schmidt, P; Bahmann, H. (1977) 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane and heat stress in animal experiment. Morphological results. *Z Gesamte Hyg* 20: 278–282. (German)
- Grasso, P. (2002) *Essentials of pathology for toxicologists*. Taylor and Francis, London.
- Gulati, DK; Grimes, LK; Smith, MR; et al. (1991a) Range finding studies: developmental toxicity. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (repeat) then administered via feed in CD Sprague-Dawley rats. Study No: NTP-91-RF/DT-017.
- Gulati, DK; Grimes, LK; Smith, MR; et al. (1991b) Range finding studies: developmental toxicity. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (repeat) then administered via feed in Swiss CD-1 mice. Study No: NTP-91-RF/DT-020.
- Halpert, J. (1982) Cytochrome P-450 dependent covalent binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in vitro. *Drug Metab Dispos* 10:465–468.
- Halpert, J; Neal, RA. (1981) Cytochrome P-450-dependent metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in dichloroacetic acid in vitro. *Biochem Pharmacol* 30:1366–1368.
- Halpert, JR; Balfour, C; Miller, NE; et al. (1986) Dichloromethyl compounds as mechanism-based inactivators of rat liver cytochromes P-450 in vitro. *Mol Pharmacol* 30:19–24.
- Hamilton, A. (1917) Military medicine and surgery. *JAMA* 69:2037–2039.
- Hansch, C; Leo, AJ. (1985) *Medchem project*. Issue no. 26. Claremont, CA: Pomona College.
- Harris, RZ; Benet, LZ; Schwartz, JB. (1995) Gender effects in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. *Drugs* 50(2):222–239.
- Haseman, JK; Hailey, JR; Morris, RW. (1998) Spontaneous neoplasm incidences in Fischer 344 rats and B6C3F1 mice in two-year carcinogenicity studies: a National Toxicology Program update. *Toxicol Pathol* 26(3):428-441.
- Hawley, GG. (1981) *Condensed chemical dictionary*. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold, p. 1003.
- Haworth, S; Lawlor, T; Mortelmans, K; et al. (1983) Salmonella mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. *Environ Mutag* 5(Suppl 1):3–142.
- Hayes, W. (2001) *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 4<sup>th</sup> edition. Philadelphia, PA: Taylor and Francis.
- Henics, T; Wheatley, DN. (1999) Cytoplasmic vacuolation, adaptation and cell death: a view on new perspectives and features. *Biol Cell*. 91:485–498.
- Hepple, RA. (1927) An unusual case of poisoning. *J R Army Med Corps* 49:442–445.
- Herren-Freund, SL; Pereira, MA; Khoury, DK; et al. (1987) The carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and dichloroacetic acid, in mouse liver. *Toxicol Appl Pharm* 90:183–189.
- Horiguchi, S; Morioka, S; Utsunomiya, T; et al. (1964) A survey of the actual conditions of artificial pearl factories with special reference to work using tetrachloroethane. *Jpn J Ind Health* 6:251–256.

- Horiuchi, K; Horiguchi, S; Hashimoto, K; et al. (1962) Studies on the industrial tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Osaka City Med J* 8:29–38.
- Horvath, M; Frantik, E. (1973) To the relative sensitivity of nervous functions and behavior to nonspecific effects of foreign substances. *Act Nerv Super (Praha)* 15:25–27.
- HSDB (Hazardous substance data bank). (2009) National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, MD. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search> (August 10, 2009).
- IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999) 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane. *IARC Monogr Eval Carcinog Risks Hum* 71(Pt 2):817–827.
- Ikeda, M; Ohtsuji, H. (1972) A comparative study of the excretion of Fujiwara reaction-positive substances in urine of humans and rodents given trichloro- or tetrachloro-derivatives of ethane and ethylene. *Br J Ind Med* 29:99–104.
- Jeney, E; Bartha, F; Kondor, L; et al. (1957) Prevention of industrial tetrachloroethane intoxication--Part III. *Egeszsegtudomány* 1:142–164. (Hungarian)
- Koizumi, A; Kumai, M; Ikeda, M. (1982) Enzymatic formation of an olefin in the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane: an in vitro study. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 29:562–565.
- Kulinskaya, IL; Verlinskaya, RV. (1972) Comparative effect of low concentrations of di-, tetra-, and pentachloroethane on the blood acetylcholine system. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 16:56–58. (Russian)
- Kunkel, GH; Hoagland, CL. (1947) Mechanism and significance of the thymol turbidity test for liver disease. *J Clin Invest* 26(6):1060–1071.
- Lantum, HB; Board, PG; Anders, MW. (2002) Kinetics of the biotransformation of maleylacetone and chlorofluoroacetic acid by polymorphic variants of human glutathione transferase zeta (hGSTZ1-1). *Chem Res Toxicol* 15:957–963.
- Lehmann, KB; Schmidt-Kehl, L; Ruf, H; et al. (1936) The thirteen most important chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons from the standpoint of industrial hygiene. *Arch Hyg* 116:132–200.
- Lide, DR, ed. (1993) *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics*, Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press Inc., pp. 4–39.
- Lilliman, B. (1949) Suggested mechanism of poisoning by liquid tetrachloroethane. *Analyst* 74:510–511.
- Lobo-Mendonca, R. (1963) Tetrachloroethane -a survey. *Br J Ind Med* 20:51–56
- Mackay, D; Shiu, WY. (1981) A critical review of Henry's Law constants for chemicals of environmental interest. *J Phys Chem Ref Data* 10:1175–1199.
- Mant, AK. (1953) Acute tetrachloroethane poisoning: a report on two fatal cases. *Br Med J* 1:655–656.
- Maronpot, RR; Shimkin, MB; Witschi, HP; et al. (1986) Strain a mouse pulmonary tumor test results for chemicals previously tested in the national cancer institute carcinogenicity tests. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 76:1101–1112.
- McGregor, DB. (1980) Tier II mutagenic screening of 13 NIOSH priority compounds, individual compound report, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Inveresk Research International Limited, Musselburgh EH21 7UB Scotland NIOSH, Cincinnati, OH. , Report No 26.
- McKim, JM; Lien, GJ; Hoffman, AD; et al. (1999) Respiratory-cardiovascular physiology and xenobiotic gill flux in the lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*). *Comp Biochem Physiol A Mol Integr Physiol* 123:69–81.
- Mellon Institute of Industrial Research. (1947) Repeated exposure of rats and dogs to vapors of eight chlorinated hydrocarbons. Union Carbide Corp. Submitted under TSCA Section 8D; EPA Document No. 86-870001397; NTIS No. OTS0515559.

Meulenberg, CJW; Vijverberg, HPM. (2000) Empirical relations predicting human and rat tissue:air partition coefficients of volatile organic compounds. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 165:206–216.

Meulenberg, CJ; Wijnker, AG; Vijverberg, HPM. (2003) Relationship between olive oil:air, saline:air, and rat brain:air partition coefficients of organic solvents in vitro. *J Toxicol Environ Health, Part A* 66:1985–1998.

Milman, HA; Story, DL; Riccio, ES; et al. (1988) Rat liver foci and in vitro assays to detect initiating and promoting effects of chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 534:521–530.

Minot, GR; Smith, LW. (1921) The blood in tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Arch Intern Med* 28:687–702.

Mirsalis, JC; Tyson, CK; Steinmetz, KL; et al. (1989) Measurement of unscheduled DNA synthesis and S-phase synthesis in rodent hepatocytes following in vivo treatment: testing of 24 compounds. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 14:155–164.

Mitoma, C; Tyson, CA; Riccio, ES. (1984) Investigations of the species sensitivity and mechanism of carcinogenicity of halogenated hydrocarbons. Stanford Research Institute International, Menlo Park, CA; Submitted under TSCA Section 4; EPA Document No. 40-8424225; NTIS No. OTS0509408.

Mitoma, C; Steeger, T; Jackson, SE; et al. (1985) Metabolic disposition study of chlorinated hydrocarbons in rats and mice. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 8:183–194.

Miyagawa, M; Takasawa, H; Sugiyama, A; et al. (1995) The in vivo-in vitro replicative DNA synthesis (RDS) test with hepatocytes prepared from male B6C3F1 mice as an early prediction assay for putative nongenotoxic (Ames-negative) mouse hepatocarcinogens. *Mutat Res* 343:157–183.

Morgan, A; Black, A; Belcher, DR. (1970) The excretion in breath of some aliphatic halogenated hydrocarbons following administration by inhalation. *Ann Occup Hyg* 13:219–233.

Mugford, CA; Kedderis, GL. (1998) Sex-dependent metabolism of xenobiotics. *Drug Metab Rev* 30:441–498.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1976) Carcinogenesis bioassay of trichloroethylene. Natl Cancer Inst Carcinogen Tech Rep Ser No. 2; NCI-CG-TR-2. NIH Publication No. 76-802.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1977) Bioassay of tetrachloroethylene for possible carcinogenicity. Natl Cancer Inst Tech Rep Ser No. 13; NCI-CG-TR-13. NIH Publication No. 77-813.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1978) Bioassay of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for possible carcinogenicity. Natl Cancer Inst Carcinogen Tech Rep Ser 27:1-86.:1-86; NIH Publication No. 78-827. PB2774537GA.

NRC (National Research Council). (1983) Risk assessment in the federal government: managing the process. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1986) NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) (CAS No. 1127-18-4) in F344/N and B6C3F1 mice (inhalation studies). U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Technical Report Series, Number 311; NIH Publication No. 86-2567.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (without epichlorohydrin) (CAS No. 79-01-6) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Technical Report Series No. 243; NIH Publication No. 90-1779.

NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1996) NTP technical report on renal toxicity studies of selected halogenated ethanes administered by gavage to F344/N rats. U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Toxicity Report Series, Number 45.

NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (2004) NTP technical report on the toxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane administered in microcapsules in feed to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Toxicity Report Series, Number 49.

- Nebert, DW; Adesnik, M; Coon, MJ; et al. (1987) The P450 gene superfamily: recommended nomenclature. *DNA* 6:1–11.
- Nestmann, ER; Lee, EGH. (1983) Mutagenicity of constituents of pulp and paper mill effluent in growing cells of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res* 119:273–280.
- Nestmann, ER; Lee, EG-H; Matula, TI; et al. (1980) Mutagenicity of constituents identified in pulp and paper mill effluents using the salmonella/mammalian-microsome assay. *Mutat Res* 79:203–212.
- Nichols, JW; Mckim, JM; Lien, GJ; et al. (1993) Physiologically-based toxicokinetic modeling of three waterborne chloroethanes in channel catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus*. *Aqua Toxicol* 27:83–111.
- Norman, JE; Robinette, CD; Fraumeni, JF. (1981) The mortality experience of army World War II chemical processing companies. *J Occup Med* 23:818–822.
- Omicinski, CJ; Rimmel, RP; Hosagrahara, VP. (1999) Concise review of the cytochrome P450s and their roles in toxicology. *Toxicol Sci* 48:151–156.
- Ono, Y; Kobayashi, U; Somiya, I; et al. (1996) Evaluation of DNA damage by active oxygen induced by organochlorine compounds and nitroarenes. *Mizu Kankyo Gakkaishi* 19:871–877.
- Osol, A. (1972) *Blakiston's gould medical dictionary*. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill, Inc., p. 1828.
- Pantelitsch, M. (1933) Experiments concerning the effect of chlorinated methane and ethane on mice: the relative sensitivity of mice and cats to poisons. *Wurzburg: Julius Maximilian University*, pp. 1–13.
- Paolini, M; Sapigni, E; Mesirca, R; et al. (1992) On the hepatotoxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Toxicology* 73:101–115.
- Parmenter, DC. (1921) Tetrachloroethane poisoning and its prevention. *J Ind Hyg* 2:456–465.
- Pereira, MA. (1996) Carcinogenic activity of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 31:192–199.
- Pereira, MA; Phelps, JB. (1996) Promotion by dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Cancer Lett* 102:133–141.
- Plaa, GL; Hewitt, WR. (1998) *Toxicology of the liver*. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Washington, DC: Taylor and Francis, p. 431.
- Price, NH; Allen, SD; Daniels, AU; et al. (1978) Toxicity data for establishing "immediately dangerous to life or health" (IDLH) values. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; PB87163531.
- Reitz, RH; Gargas, ML; Mendrala, AL; et al. (1996) In vivo and in vitro studies of perchloroethylene metabolism for physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in rats, mice, and humans. *Toxicol and App Pharm* 136:289–306.
- Richmond, RE; Carter, JH; Carter, HW; et al. (1995) Immunohistochemical analysis of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in male Fischer (F344) rats. *Cancer Lett* 92:67–76.
- Riddick, JA; Bunger, WB; Sakano, TK. (1986) 1,1,1-Trichloroethane. In: *Organic solvents. Physical properties and methods of purification*. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons; pp. 358–359.
- Robbins, SL; Angell M. (1976) Disease at the cellular level. In: *Basic pathology*, 2nd edition. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders; pp. 3–30.
- Roldan-Arjona, T; Garcib-Pedrajas, MD; Luque-Romero, FL. (1991) An association between mutagenicity of the Ara test of *Salmonella typhimurium* and carcinogenicity in rodents for 16 halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons. *Mutagenesis* 6:199–205.

Rosenkranz, HS. (1977) Mutagenicity of halogenated alkanes and their derivatives. *Environ Health Perspect* 21:79–84.

Sato, A; Nakajima, T; Koyama, Y. (1980) Effects of chronic ethanol consumption on hepatic metabolism of aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons in rats. *Br J Ind Med* 37:382–386.

Sato, A; Nakajima, T. (1987) Pharmacokinetics of organic solvent vapors in relation to their toxicity. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 13:81–93.

Schmidt, P; Binnewies, S; Gohlke, R; et al. (1972) Subacute action of low concentrations of chlorinated ethanes on rats with and without additional ethanol treatment. 1. Biochemical and toxicometric aspects, especially results in subacute and chronic toxicity studies with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Int Arch Arbeitsmed* 30:283–298. (German)

Schmidt, P; Burck, D; Buerger, A; et al. (1980a) On the hepatotoxicity of benzene, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and carbon tetrachloride. *Z Gesamte Hyg* 26:167–172. (German)

Schmidt, P; Gohlke, R; Just, A; et al. (1980b) Combined action of hepatotoxic substances and increased environmental temperature on the liver of rats. *J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol* 24:271–277.

Sherman, JB. (1953) Eight cases of acute tetrachloroethane poisoning. *J Trop Med Hyg* 56:139–140.

Shimada, T; Yamazaki, H; Mimura, M; et al. (1994) Interindividual variations in human liver cytochrome P-450 enzymes involved in the oxidation of drugs, carcinogens and toxic chemicals: studies with liver microsomes of 30 Japanese and 30 Caucasians. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 270:414–423.

Shmutter, LM. (1977) The effect of chronic exposure to low concentrations of ethane series chlorinated hydrocarbons on specific and nonspecific immunological reactivity in animal experiments. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 20:38–43.

Smyth, HF; Carpenter, CP; Weil, CS; et al. (1969) Range-finding toxicity data: list VII. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 30:470–476

Story, DL; Meierhenry, EF; Tyson, CA; et al. (1986) Differences in rat liver enzyme-altered foci produced by chlorinated aliphatics and phenobarbital. *Toxicol Ind Health* 2:351–362.

Theiss, JC; Stoner, GD; Shimkin, MB; et al. (1977) Test for carcinogenicity of organic contaminants of United States drinking waters by pulmonary tumor response in strain A mice. *Cancer Res* 37(8):2717–2720.

Tomasi, A; Albano, E; Bini, A; et al. (1984) Free radical intermediates under hypoxic conditions in the metabolism of halogenated carcinogens. *Toxicol Pathol* 12:240–246.

Tomokuni, K. (1969) Studies on hepatotoxicity induced by chlorinated hydrocarbons. Lipid and ATP metabolisms in the liver of mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Acta Med Okayama* 23:273–282.

Tomokuni, K. (1970) Hepatotoxicity induced by chlorinated hydrocarbons. II. Lipid metabolism and absorption spectrum of microsomal lipids in the mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Acta Med Okayama* 24:315–322.

TOXNET (Toxicology Data Network). (2009). National Library of Medicine, National Institutes of Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Bethesda, MD. Available online at <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov> (accessed August 4, 2009).

Truffert, L; Girard-Wallon, C; Emmerich, E; et al. (1977) Early experimental demonstration of the hepatotoxicity of some chlorinated solvents by the study of the synthesis of hepatic DNA. *Arch Mal Prof* 38:261–263.

TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993a) 14 Day pilot gavage toxicity study of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in male F344/N rats. Contract NOI-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-1-93-1. Submitted to NTP.

TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993b) 14 Day pilot gavage toxicity study of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in male F344/N rats. Contract NO1-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-13-93-13. Submitted to NTP.

TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993c) 14 Day pilot gavage toxicity study of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in B6C3F1 mice. Contract NO1-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-10-93-10. Submitted to NTP.

TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993d) 14 Day pilot dosed feed toxicity study of microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in B6C3F1 mice. Contract NO1-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-9-93-9. Submitted to NTP.

Tu, AS; Murray, TA; Hatch, KM; et al. (1985) In vitro transformations of BALB/c-3T3 cells by chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes. *Cancer Lett* 28:85–92.

Tzeng, HF; Blackburn, AC; Board, PG; et al. (2000) Polymorphism- and species-dependent inactivation of glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetate. *Chem Res Toxicol* 13:231–236.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1986) Guidelines for mutagenicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 51(185):34006–34012.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1987) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (CASRN 79-34-5). Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1988) Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. EPA 600/6-87/008. Available from: National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-179874/AS.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1991a) Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 56(234):63798–63826.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b) Toxicology of the chloroacetic acids by-products of the drinking water disinfection process. II. The comparative carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid: implication for risk assessment. Document No. HERL-0820. Research Triangle Park, NC: Health Effects Research Laboratory.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1994a) Interim policy for particle size and limit concentration issues in inhalation toxicity studies. *Federal Register* 59(206):53799.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1994b) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. EPA/600/8-90/066F. Available from: National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB2000-500023. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1995) Use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment. EPA/630/R-94/007. Available from: National Technical Information Service (NTIS) , Springfield, VA; PB95-213765. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1996) Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 61(212):56274–56322.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1998a) Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 63(93):26926–26954.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000a) Science policy council handbook: risk characterization. Prepared by the Office of Science Policy, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. EPA 100-B-00-002. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000b) Benchmark dose technical guidance document [external review draft]. EPA/630/R-00/001. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000c) Supplemental guidance for conducting health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. EPA/630/R-00/002. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2003) Toxicological review of dichloroacetic acid. In support of the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). August 2003. EPA 635/R-03/007.
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgrd.htm> (accessed January 15, 2009).
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed January 15, 2009).
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2006a) Peer review handbook. 3rd edition. Review draft. Science Policy Council, Washington, DC. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/peerreview> (accessed August 4, 2009).
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2006b) A framework for assessing health risk of environmental exposures to children. National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC, EPA/600/R-05/093F. Available online at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363> (accessed August 4, 2009).
- Vogel, EW; Nivard, MJM. (1993) Performance of 181 chemicals in a *Drosophila* assay predominantly monitoring interchromosomal mitotic recombination. *Mutagenesis* 8:57–81.
- Ward, JM. (1955) Accidental poisoning with tetrachloroethane. *Br Med J* 1:1136.
- Warner, JR; Hughes, TJ; Claxton, LD. (1988) Mutagenicity of 16 volatile organic chemicals in a vaporization technique with *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 11:111–112.
- Willcox, WH; Spilsbury, BH; Legge, TM. (1915) An outbreak of toxic jaundice of a new type amongst aeroplane workers-its clinical and toxicological aspects. *Trans Med Soc London* 38:129–156.
- Williams, GM. (1983) DNA repair tests of 11 chlorinated hydrocarbon analogs. Final report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. NTIS No. OTS408324292.
- Wolff, L. (1978) The effect of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on passive avoidance learning and spontaneous locomotor activity. *Act Nerv Super (Praha)* 20:14–16.
- Woodruff, RC; Mason, JM; Valencia, R; et al. (1985) Chemical mutagenesis testing in drosophila. V. Results of 53 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. *Environ Mutagen* 7:677–702.
- Yllner S. (1971) Metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-14C in the mouse. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh)* 29:499–512.

1                   **APPENDIX A: SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW AND PUBLIC**  
2                   **COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION**

3  
4                   The Toxicological Review of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (dated August, 2009) has  
5 undergone a formal external peer review performed by scientists in accordance with EPA  
6 guidance on peer review (U.S. EPA, 2006a, 2000a). The external peer reviewers were tasked  
7 with providing written answers to general questions on the overall assessment and on chemical-  
8 specific questions in areas of scientific controversy or uncertainty. A summary of significant  
9 comments made by the external reviewers and EPA’s responses to these comments arranged by  
10 charge question follow. In many cases, the comments of the individual reviewers have been  
11 synthesized and paraphrased in development of Appendix A. An external peer-review workshop  
12 was held January 27, 2010. EPA did not receive any scientific comments from the public.

13  
14                   **EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW PANEL COMMENTS**

15                   The reviewers made several editorial suggestions to clarify specific portions of the text.  
16 These changes were incorporated in the document as appropriate and are not discussed further.

17                   In addition, the reviewers provided comments specific to particular decisions and  
18 analyses presented in the Toxicological Review under multiple charge questions. These  
19 comments were organized and responded to under the most appropriate charge question.

20  
21                   **A. General Comments**

22  
23                   **1. Is the Toxicological Review logical, clear and concise? Has EPA clearly synthesized the**  
24                   **scientific evidence for noncancer and cancer hazard?**

25  
26                   Comments: The reviewers, generally, commented that the Toxicological Review was  
27 logically written. One reviewer recommended an improvement to the clarity of the document  
28 by reducing the text describing the available studies and presenting the individual study data  
29 in a bulleted format, and this was echoed by another reviewer who recommended condensing  
30 the study summaries and discussions.

31  
32                   Response: The content of the *Toxicological Review* is consistent with the current outline for  
33 IRIS Toxicological Reviews, although an effort has been made to streamline the document and  
34 reduce the redundancy. The general structure of a Toxicological Review is to present a factual  
35 summary of toxicity studies in Section 4 and critical interpretation/synthesis in Section 5.

36  
37                   **2. Please identify any additional studies that should be considered in the assessment of the**  
38                   **noncancer and cancer health effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.**

1 Comments: One reviewer identified the following studies:

2  
3 Matsuoka A, Yamakage K, Kusakabe H, Wakuri S, Asakura M, Noguchi T, Sugiyama T,  
4 Shimada H, Nakayama S, Kasahara Y, Takahashi Y, Miura KF, Hatanaka M, Ishidate M  
5 Jr, Morita T, Watanabe K, Hara M, Odawara K, Tanaka N, Hayashi M, Sofuni T. Re-  
6 evaluation of chromosomal aberration induction on nine mouse lymphoma assay "unique  
7 positive' NTP carcinogens. 1996. Mutat Res. Aug 12;369(3-4):243-52.

8  
9 Sofuni T, Honma M, Hayashi M, Shimada H, Tanaka N, Wakuri S, Awogi T, Yamamoto  
10 KI, Nishi Y, Nakadate M. Detection of in vitro clastogens and spindle poisons by the  
11 mouse lymphoma assay using the microwell method: interim report of an international  
12 collaborative study. Mutagenesis. 1996 Jul;11(4):349-55.

13  
14 Ashley DL, Bonin MA, Cardinali FL, McCraw JM, Wooten JV. Blood concentrations of  
15 volatile organic compounds in a nonoccupationally exposed US population and in groups  
16 with suspected exposure. Clin Chem. 1994 Jul;40(7 Pt 2):1401-4.

17  
18 Response: The references [Matsuoka et al. (1996), Sofuni et al. (1996), Ashley et al. (1994)]  
19 were examined but have not been added to the Toxicological Review, as these references do not  
20 contribute significant information to the discussion and analysis in the document.

21  
22 **B. Oral Reference Dose (RfD) for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

- 23  
24 **1. Subchronic and chronic RfDs for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane have been derived from a**  
25 **13-week oral gavage study (NTP, 2004) in rats and mice. Please comment on whether**  
26 **the selection of this study as the principal study has been scientifically justified. Please**  
27 **identify and provide the rationale for any other studies that should be selected as the**  
28 **principal study.**

29  
30 Comment: The reviewers generally agreed that the selection of the NTP (2004) report as the  
31 principal study was scientifically justified.

32  
33 Response: No response.

34  
35 Comment: One reviewer commented that the Gulati et al. (1991a,b) is the only other study  
36 that could be a candidate principal study and provides what may be a more significant  
37 endpoint for human health protection; but also states that EPA has made a reasonable  
38 selection in the NTP study.

1  
2 Response: The Gulati et al. developmental studies were conducted at doses higher than the  
3 subchronic NTP (2004) study, which demonstrated liver effects at lower doses. Therefore,  
4 the Gulati et al. studies were not selected as the principal studies. However, potential points  
5 of departure (PODs) based on the observed developmental effects from Gulati et al. (1991a)  
6 were provided in the document for comparison purposes.

7  
8 Comment: One reviewer requested additional explanation regarding the statement that high  
9 incidences of hepatocellular tumors in all mouse groups of the NCI (1978) study precluded  
10 evaluation of noncancer effects in the liver.

11  
12 Response: A LOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day was selected for chronic inflammation in the  
13 kidneys of male mice, while a NOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 284 mg/kg-day  
14 were selected for hydronephrosis and chronic inflammation in the kidneys of female mice.  
15 The text in Section 5.1.2.1., *Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect - with Rationale*  
16 *and Justification*, addressing the high incidence of hepatocellular tumors in all mouse dose  
17 groups and the evaluation of noncancer effects in the liver was deleted.

- 18  
19 **2. Increased relative liver weight was selected as the critical effect for the derivation of the**  
20 **subchronic and chronic RfDs. Please comment on whether the rationale for the**  
21 **selection of this critical effect has been scientifically justified. Please provide a detailed**  
22 **explanation. Please identify and provide the rationale for any other endpoints that**  
23 **should be considered in the selection of the critical effect.**

24  
25 Comment: The reviewers generally agreed that the selection of increased relative liver  
26 weight as the critical effect for the derivation of the subchronic and chronic RfDs was  
27 justified. One reviewer commented that increased relative liver weight is a less  
28 toxicologically significant index of liver change than increased absolute liver weight, due to  
29 the treatment-induced loss of body weight; whereas another reviewer believed the change in  
30 relative liver weight is more appropriate than absolute liver weight where body weights in  
31 general are being affected. Another reviewer commented that increased serum enzyme  
32 activity is an alternative critical effect and a true measure of hepatocellular damage, and the  
33 most toxicologically-significant endpoint should be selected as the critical effect. A reviewer  
34 commented that the only other endpoint that is a candidate critical effect is reduced fetal  
35 body weight in the Gulati et al. studies, but also states that EPA's selection of the relative  
36 liver weight as the critical effect is reasonable.

37 Two reviewers questioned the statement in the Toxicological Review that the critical  
38 effect was selected "because this effect may represent a sensitive endpoint that occurs early

1 in the process leading to hepatocellular necrosis.” The reviewers questioned whether  
2 increases in liver weight reflect other, earlier changes that have been going on long enough to  
3 cause the cell proliferation, inflammation, or other effects responsible for the observed  
4 weight gain.

5  
6 Response: The increase in relative liver weight was selected as the basis for the selection of  
7 the POD because the relative liver weight analysis takes into account the substantive, dose-  
8 dependent decreases in body weight that were observed in both sexes of rats.

9 The reduction in fetal body weight was observed at doses higher than the  
10 demonstrated liver effects from the subchronic NTP (2004) study. Therefore, the decrease in  
11 fetal body weight was not selected as the critical effect. However, potential points of  
12 departure (PODs) based on the observed developmental effects from Gulati et al. (1991a)  
13 were provided in the document for comparison purposes.

14 EPA considered that, given the available data, increased liver weight represents the most  
15 sensitive effect observed in the liver and that it may occur early in the process of liver toxicity  
16 associated with oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. In addition to increased liver weight  
17 following subchronic exposure, the evidence of hepatocellular damage includes; increased serum  
18 concentrations of hepatocellular enzymes (ALT and SDH), decreased serum cholesterol, and  
19 increased incidences of hepatocellular necrosis, bile duct hyperplasia, hepatocellular mitotic  
20 alterations, and hepatic pigmentation. In addition, evidence of the ‘earlier changes’ reflected by  
21 the increase in liver weight as suggested by two reviewers is unavailable. Thus, EPA concluded  
22 that the observed increase in liver weight may represent the most sensitive effect that occurs early  
23 in the process of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced hepatotoxicity following subchronic oral  
24 exposure.

25  
26 **3. Hepatocellular vacuolization was observed at the lowest dose in the principal study**  
27 **(NTP, 2004). This effect was not selected as the critical effect for the determination of**  
28 **the POD for derivation of the subchronic and chronic RfDs. Please comment on the**  
29 **rationale and justification for not selecting this endpoint as the critical effect.**

30  
31 Comment: The reviewers generally considered the rationale and justification for not  
32 selecting hepatocellular vacuolization as the critical effect as reasonable, justified, logical,  
33 and comprehensive. One reviewer recommended slight refinements to the justification, and  
34 questioned whether the comments that vacuolization was not observed across species and the  
35 severity was not dose-dependent supported the conclusion. Another reviewer asked if NTP  
36 (2004) specified the lobular distribution of the vacuoles.

1 Response: The decision to not select hepatocellular vacuolization as the critical effect  
2 involved more than a consideration of cross species observations and severity (see Section  
3 5.1.1.1., *Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect - with Rationale and Justification*).  
4 The biological significance of the hepatocellular vacuolization observed following  
5 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure was unclear based on the paucity of information provided  
6 by NTP (2004).

7 NTP did not specify the lobular distribution of the observed vacuoles.  
8

- 9 **4. The subchronic and chronic RfDs have been derived utilizing benchmark dose (BMD)**  
10 **modeling to define the point of departure (POD). All available models were fit to the**  
11 **data in both rats and mice for increased absolute and relative liver weight, increased**  
12 **incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization (rats only), increased levels of**  
13 **ALT, SDH, and bile acids, and decreased fetal body weight. Has the BMD modeling**  
14 **been appropriately conducted? Is the benchmark response (BMR) selected for use in**  
15 **deriving the POD (i.e., one standard deviation from the control mean) scientifically**  
16 **justified? Please identify and provide the rationale for any alternative approaches**  
17 **(including the selection of the BMR, model, etc.) for the determination of the POD and**  
18 **discuss whether such approaches are preferred to EPA's approach.**  
19

20 Comment: Three reviewers stated that the BMD modeling was appropriate. One reviewer  
21 disagreed with the reasoning provided in the document for eliminating the two highest dose  
22 groups from the BMD modeling analysis for all of the endpoints, and stated that dropping  
23 doses is typically only done when the issues of model fit are encountered. A second reviewer  
24 commented that EPA should at least show earlier BMD modeling results with the highest  
25 doses included and show the lack of model fit that led to the elimination of the two highest  
26 doses.  
27

28 Response: In agreement with the reviewers' comments, the current reasoning, provided in  
29 Section 5.1.1.2 of the document, *Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)*,  
30 for dropping the two highest dose groups (exceeding the MTD) was removed. In its place, a  
31 rationale for dropping dose groups based on adequacy of model fit was employed. In  
32 addition, as requested by two of the external peer reviewers, the endpoints in Table 5-1 were  
33 remodeled using the most recent version of BMDS (i.e., 2.1.1). Because of these changes,  
34 Appendix B was essentially replaced with a new version showing BMD modeling results  
35 (generated using version 2.1.1 of BMDS) with the highest dose groups included to  
36 demonstrate that lack of model fit led to the elimination of one or more of these dose groups  
37 in order to obtain adequate fit. As a result of this remodeling, a new critical effect was

1 selected, relative liver weight in female rats, where before, relative liver weight in male rats  
2 had been selected.

- 3  
4 **5. Please comment on the selection of the uncertainty factors applied to the POD for the**  
5 **derivation of the RfDs. For instance, are they scientifically justified? If changes to the**  
6 **selected uncertainty factors are proposed, please identify and provide a rationale(s).**

7  
8 **Please comment specifically on the following uncertainty factor:**

- 9 • **A database uncertainty factor of 3 was used to account for the lack of oral**  
10 **reproductive and developmental toxicity data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.**  
11 **Please comment on whether the application of this uncertainty factor has**  
12 **been scientifically justified.**

13  
14 Comment: The reviewers generally considered the applications of the uncertainty factors to  
15 be adequate, acceptable, reasonable, and appropriate.

16  
17 Response: No response.

18  
19 Comment: One reviewer requested a comparison between the RfD derived from the  
20 subchronic NTP study and an approximate RfD derived from the chronic NCI study.

21  
22 Response: A comparison between the RfD derived from the subchronic NTP (2004) study  
23 and an approximate RfD derived from the chronic NCI (1978) study was considered. The  
24 RfD from the subchronic NTP study was based on a study that used lower dose levels and a  
25 wider dose range than the NCI (1978) study, and thereby provided a better characterization  
26 of the dose-response curve in the low-dose region. Additionally, the route of exposure used  
27 in the NTP study, dietary exposure, is a more relevant route of exposure for the general  
28 population exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the environment than the gavage exposure  
29 used in the NCI study. However, if one were to use the observance of chronic inflammation  
30 in the kidneys of male mice in the NCI study as a LOAEL, for purposes of comparison, the  
31 POD of 142 mg/kg-day could be divided by a total UF of 300 to yield an RfD of 0.5 mg/kg-  
32 day.

33  
34 Comment: A reviewer recommended the addition of text addressing the major metabolites of  
35 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (dichloroacetic acid, trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene) and how  
36 the results of these assessments compare to those derived for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

37

1 Response: This comparison was considered outside of the scope of the IRIS assessment for  
2 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

3  
4 Comment: One reviewer commented that there is a considerable amount of information  
5 about the toxicokinetics of related halocarbons [e.g., trichloroethylene (TCE),  
6 perchloroethylene (PERC), chloroform, 1,1,1-trichloroethane] in rodents and humans, and  
7 that the rank of metabolic activation of the compounds is: mice >> rats > humans. Therefore,  
8 the toxicokinetic component of the interspecies UF of 10 could be reduced, resulting in a  
9 interspecies uncertainty factor of 3.

10  
11 Response: The potential difference between animal and human toxicokinetics following 1,1,2,2-  
12 tetrachloroethane exposure based on information from related halocarbons was added to Section  
13 5.3, *Uncertainties in the Oral Reference Dose (RfD) and Inhalation Reference Concentration*  
14 *(RfC)*. Upon further evaluation, this information was not considered sufficient to reduce the UF  
15 for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and the UF of 10 was retained.

16  
17 Comment: A reviewer commented that Section 5.3 is a restatement of the features that  
18 contributed to the valuation of the standard uncertainty factors, and recommended a  
19 consideration of what additional uncertainties are present that might impact the results.

20  
21 Response: Additional text was added to this section in response to the reviewer's comment.

### 22 23 **C. Inhalation Reference Concentration (RfC) for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

- 24  
25 **1. An RfC for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has not been derived. Has the scientific**  
26 **justification for not deriving an RfC been described in the document? Please identify**  
27 **and provide the rationale for any studies that should be selected as the principal study.**  
28 **Please identify and provide the rationale for any endpoints that should be considered in**  
29 **the selection of the critical effect.**

30  
31 Comment: The reviewers agreed with the decision not to derive an RfC. One reviewer  
32 comment that a comparison to metabolically-related compounds is useful and recommended  
33 including this information in the discussion of the uncertainties associated with not deriving  
34 an RfC.

35  
36 Response: Most reviewers were in agreement with the decision to not derive an RfC based  
37 on the available data. Additional text related to uncertainties was added to Section 5.3.

38

1 **D. Carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane**

- 2
- 3 **1. Under EPA’s 2005 *Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment* ([www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-](http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm)**
- 4 ***d.htm*), the Agency concluded that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is *likely to be carcinogenic***
- 5 ***to humans* by all routes of exposure. Please comment on the cancer weight of the**
- 6 **evidence characterization. Is the cancer weight of evidence characterization**
- 7 **scientifically justified?**
- 8

9 Comment: One reviewer commented that the conclusion that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is

10 *likely to be carcinogenic to humans* is one of the weakest *likely to be carcinogenic to humans*

11 characterizations demonstrated when the data is singularly considered; in addition, given the

12 prevalence of and susceptibility to developing liver tumors in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, the reviewer

13 questioned whether a slope factor should be derived from this study. A second reviewer did

14 not concur with the conclusion that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is *likely to be carcinogenic to*

15 *humans*, and thought it would be more accurate to characterize 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane as a

16 possible human carcinogen. Several reviewers recommended incorporating the carcinogenic

17 conclusions for related compounds/major metabolites (dichloroacetic acid, trichloroethylene,

18 and perchloroethylene) to make a stronger case for the *likely to be carcinogenic to humans*

19 determination.

20

21 Response: The cancer weight of evidence descriptor for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is based

22 on the statistically significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both

23 male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, and the rare hepatocellular tumors observed in the male

24 Osborne-Mendel rats (NCI, 1978). According to the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk*

25 *Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), the *likely to be carcinogenic to humans* descriptor is

26 supported when an agent has tested positive in animal experiments in more than one species,

27 sex, strain, site, or exposure route with or without evidence of carcinogenicity in humans, and

28 in the case of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, a positive tumor response was observed in both male

29 and female mice. This descriptor is also supported when a rare animal tumor is observed in a

30 single experiment that is assumed to be relevant to humans, and in the case of 1,1,2,2-

31 tetrachloroethane, NCI (1978) considered the liver tumors observed in male rats to be a rare

32 tumor response.

33 Additional text was added to the discussion of the potential susceptibility of B6C3F<sub>1</sub>

34 mice to developing hepatocellular carcinomas following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure

35 is included in Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*.

36 Section 4.7.1, *Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence*, presents the carcinogenicity

37 data available for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. This section also includes a discussion of the

1 carcinogenicity data available for dichloroacetic acid, trichloroethylene, and  
2 perchloroethylene.

- 3  
4 **2. A two-year oral gavage cancer bioassay (NCI, 1978) was selected as the principal study**  
5 **for the derivation of an oral slope factor. Please comment on the appropriateness of the**  
6 **selection of the principal study.**

7  
8 Comment: The reviewers generally agreed with the selection of the NCI (1978) study as the  
9 principal study for the development of an oral slope factor, although the reviewers highlighted  
10 that this was the only study available for this purpose.

11  
12 Response: No response.

13  
14 Comment: One reviewer commented that the NCI study used poorly selected dose levels that  
15 were adjusted during the course of the study, the exposure duration was 78 weeks as opposed  
16 to the more standard 104 weeks, that there was also a concurrent disease (pneumonia)  
17 observed, and that these deficiencies and resulting uncertainties need to be stated in the  
18 document.

19  
20 Response: Text was added to Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*, to address  
21 the concern associated with the doses selection and modification and the increased incidence  
22 of chronice murine pneumonia in the rats.

23  
24 Comment: A reviewer expressed concerns that gavage dosing may deliver the chemical in a  
25 short term bolus dose and may not provide the same results as a dietary or other oral dosing  
26 method that delivers the chemical more gradually over time.

27  
28 Response: The potential effect of the corn oil vehicle, as well as the bolus nature of the  
29 gavage dose, on the effects observed in the liver following 1,2,3-trichloropropane exposure  
30 has been added to Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*.

- 31  
32 **3. An increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F1 mice was used to**  
33 **estimate the oral cancer slope factor. Please comment on the scientific justification of**  
34 **this analysis. Has the BMD modeling been appropriately conducted?**

35  
36 Comment: Several reviewers considered the modeling of the increased incidence of  
37 hepatocellular tumors in B6C3F1 mice to be justified and appropriate. One reviewer  
38 commented that maybe an oral slope factor should not be derived given the prevalence of and

1 susceptibility to developing liver tumors in this strain of mice. A reviewer commented that  
2 both sexes of B6C3F1 mice have a high spontaneous cancer incidence and referenced a study  
3 by Haseman et al. (1998) which reported that male B6C3F1 control mice have a 42% liver  
4 cancer incidence.

5  
6 Response: The U.S. EPA considers liver tumors in mice to be relevant to humans unless  
7 chemical-specific information is available to indicate otherwise. Text addressing this issue is  
8 included in Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*.

9 Text was also added to Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*,  
10 addressing the high spontaneous cancer incidence of liver cancer in male B6C3F1 mice. The  
11 42% liver cancer rate for male B6C3F1 mice was for liver adenomas and carcinomas  
12 combined, but the NCI (1978) study analysis was for hepatocellular carcinomas, only.  
13 Haseman et al. (1998) reported a 17.9 and 8.4% hepatocellular carcinoma rate in feeding  
14 studies for male and female B6C3F1 mice, respectively.

15 It should be noted, that even though the B6C3F1 strain may have a high  
16 spontaneous cancer incidence, the incidence in the control mice in NCI (1978) was 1/18 in  
17 the male vehicle controls and 0/20 in the female vehicle controls, and 3/36 and 1/40 in male  
18 and female pooled-vehicle controls, respectively. Comparison of an experimental group is  
19 with its concurrent controls was considered to be the most appropriate comparison, and in  
20 this case, the control values were considered low (Haseman et al., 1992; Tarone et al., 1981;  
21 Gart et al., 1979 referenced in Haseman et al., 1998).

22  
23 Comment: One reviewer requested additional model output information, in Appendix C,  
24 describing how the multi-stage model fit the data points, even if the reported goodness-of-fit  
25 p-value was provided as “NA” because of too many model parameters.

26  
27 Response: In response to this comment, the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male  
28 and female mice were remodeled using the most recent version of BMDS (version 2.1.1), and  
29 the relevant information describing the fit of both the one- and two-stage multistage models  
30 to these incidence data have now been included in Appendix C.

31  
32 Comment: A reviewer requested additional analysis of the mode of action of carcinogenesis,  
33 as the preponderance of genotoxicity data suggest that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is not  
34 genotoxic and the data available indicate promotion potential. This reviewer recommended  
35 an uncertainty factor approach for the cancer assessment. A second reviewer also  
36 commented that it is more likely that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may act as a tumor promoter,  
37 provided that the majority of the in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity and mutagenicity studies  
38 yielded non-positive results.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31

Response: The two available studies providing some evidence to support the promotion potential of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were added to Section 4.7.3, *Mode of action Information*. However, the key events associated with any hypothesized mode of action of carcinogenesis of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane cannot be determined provided the information available.

Comment: A reviewer commented that mice and other rodents metabolize a considerably larger portion of high doses of halocarbons than humans, and, therefore, experience more severe hepatocellular injury, greater formation of covalent adducts, and higher cancer incidences. This reviewer also commented that male B6C3F1 mice have a very high spontaneous liver cancer incidence as indicated by Haseman et al. (1998). The reviewer recommended including a discussion addressing this in the uncertainty section.

Response: Text was added to Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*, addressing the potential difference between animal and human toxicokinetics following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure based on information from related halocarbons demonstrating increased metabolic activation in mice compared with humans. In addition, text was also added to Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*, addressing the high spontaneous cancer incidence of liver cancer in male B6C3F1 mice.

Comment: A reviewer commented that the document should recognize that administration of large quantities of corn oil promotes lipid accumulation and lipoperoxidative damage of hepatocytes, and that corn oil is believed to be tumorigenic in rats and humans through increased expression of protooncogenes, decreased apoptosis, mitogenesis, etc. The reviewer recommended including a discussion addressing this in the uncertainty section.

Response: EPA has included text in Section 5.4.5, *Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values*, that addresses that the bolus administration of 1,2,3-trichloropropane was in corn oil.

**APPENDIX B. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION OF THE RfD**

**Dichotomous Endpoints**

*Incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in male and female rats (NTP, 2004)*

**Table B-1. Incidences of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachlorethane for 14 weeks**

Nonneoplastic lesion	Dose (mg/kg-d)					
	Vehicle control	20	40	80	170	320
<b>Males<sup>a</sup></b>						
Hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization	0/10	7/10 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)	9/10 <sup>b</sup> (2.0)	10/10 <sup>b</sup> (1.9)	8/10 <sup>b</sup> (1.4)	0/10
<b>Females<sup>a</sup></b>						
Hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization	0/10	0/10	10/10 <sup>b</sup> (1.7)	10/10 <sup>b</sup> (2.2)	4/10 <sup>b</sup> (1.3)	0/10

<sup>a</sup> Values represent proportion of animals with the lesion; for those dose groups in which lesions were found, the average severity score is in parenthesis; severity grades were as follows: 1 = minimal, 2 = mild, 3 = moderate, 4 = severe.

<sup>b</sup> Statistically significantly different from vehicle control group.

Source: NTP (2004).

All available dichotomous models (except the “quantal-linear” and “quantal-quadratic”) in the EPA’s BMDS (version 2.1.1) were fit to the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in male and female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks. Table B-1 displays the incidence data for this endpoint for both males and females. BMDs and their associated 95 percent lower confidence limits (i.e., BMDLs) at an extra risk of 10% were estimated by each model. The results of this BMD modeling for male and female rats are summarized in Tables B-2 and B-3, respectively, and the BMDS output from the selected model are displayed following each table.

**Table B-2. Summary of BMD modeling results for the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in male rats**

Model	DF	$\chi^2$	$\chi^2$ Goodness of fit <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>b</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>10</sub> (mg/kg- day)	BMDL <sub>10</sub> (mg/kg- day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
BMDs was unable to generate model outputs							
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
Gamma <sup>c</sup>	4	57.61	<0.001	0.00/1.66	47.97	3.64	2.60
Logistic	3	22.78	<0.001	-2.77/1.01	57.05	10.59	6.70
Log-logistic <sup>d,f</sup>	4	6.78	0.15	0.00/-0.06	36.14	0.91	0.40
Log-probit <sup>d</sup>	4	36.46	<0.001	0.00/0.85	41.77	4.70	3.03
Multistage (1-degree) <sup>e</sup>	4	57.61	<0.001	0.00/1.66	47.97	3.64	2.60
Probit	3	20.45	<0.001	3.00/0.94	58.24	13.29	8.99
Weibull <sup>c</sup>	4	57.61	<0.001	0.00/1.66	47.97	3.64	2.60
<b>Two highest dose groups dropped</b>							
Gamma <sup>c</sup>	2	0.10	0.95	0.00/0.08	22.87	2.47	1.12
Logistic	2	2.50	0.29	-0.82/0.81	25.51	6.78	3.67
Log-logistic <sup>d</sup>	2	0.25	0.88	0.00/0.09	23.09	6.16	0.31
Log-probit <sup>d</sup>	2	0.18	0.92	0.00/0.10	22.98	5.49	1.80
<b>Multistage (1-degree)<sup>e,g</sup></b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>0.99</b>	<b>0.00/-0.02</b>	<b>20.89</b>	<b>1.73</b>	<b>1.12</b>
Multistage (2-degree) <sup>e</sup>	2	0.08	0.96	0.00/0.12	22.83	1.99	1.12
Multistage (3-degree) <sup>e</sup>	2	0.06	0.97	0.00/0.13	22.80	1.89	1.13
Probit	2	2.56	0.28	-0.81/1.03	25.71	6.45	3.73
Weibull <sup>c</sup>	2	0.10	0.95	0.00/0.10	22.86	2.32	1.12

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; DF = degrees of freedom

<sup>a</sup>Values < 0.1 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>c</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>d</sup>Slope restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>e</sup>Betas restricted to  $\geq 0$ .

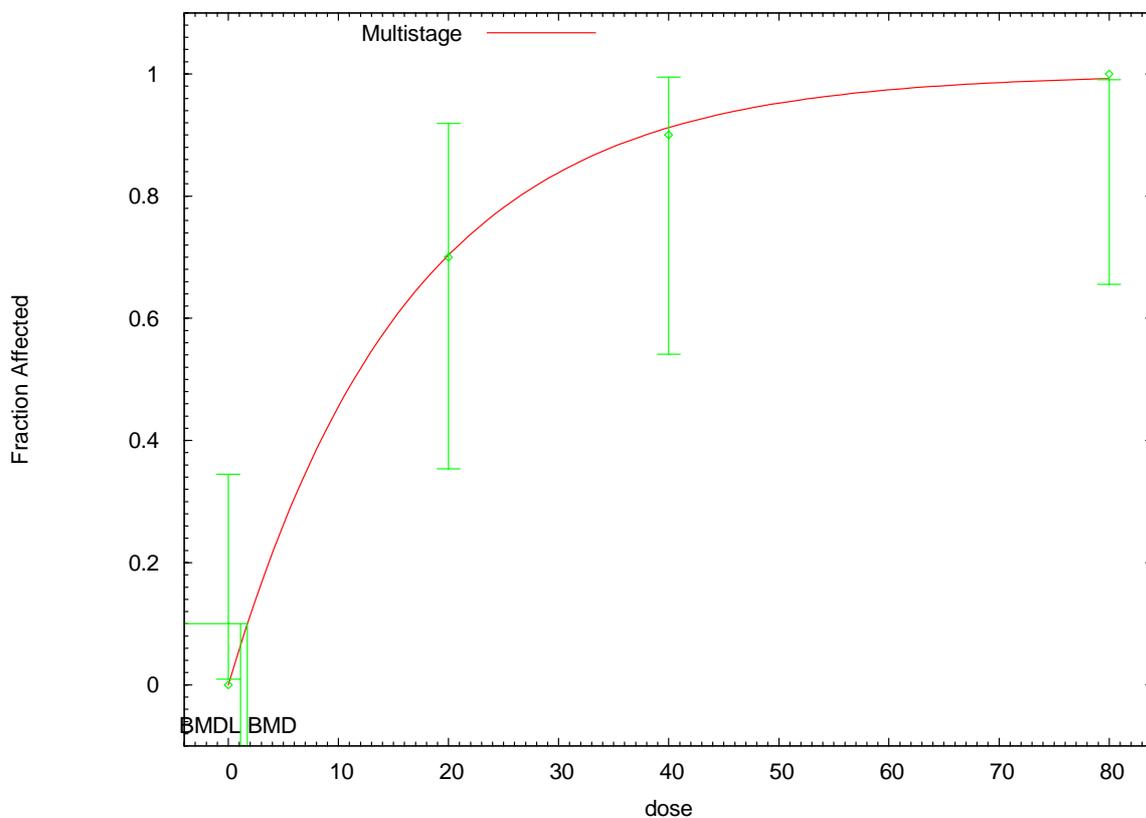
<sup>f</sup>Although the overall goodness of fit *p*-value suggested adequate fit of this model to the data, the model was rejected because the very high residual at the high dose (-2.32) suggested that fit of the model to the data would be improved by dropping that dose.

<sup>g</sup>Selected model is displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models with adequate fit differed by > threefold. However, the results from the log-logistic model were rejected as unreliable due to the large spread between BMD and BMDL (20-fold) and because the BMDL from this model was an outlier in relation to the results of the other models. After dropping this model, the results of the other models were within approximately threefold. Among the remaining models, the 1-degree polynomial had the lowest AIC and also produced the lowest BMDL and was therefore selected as the most suitable model for this dataset.

As shown in Table B-2, in attempting to model the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in male rats with all six dose groups included, the BMDS failed to generate any output because response was not a monotonically increasing function of dose (i.e., the response in the penultimate dose group was 80%, while the response in the highest dose group was 0). A key underlying assumption for the fitting of the dichotomous models in BMDS is that response must be a monotonically non-decreasing function of dose. Therefore, the highest dose group was dropped and the models were fit to the data again. In this instance, the chi-square goodness-of-fit test found that all models exhibited inadequate fit (i.e.,  $p < 0.1$ ). Finally, in an attempt to find a model that fit, the two highest dose groups were dropped and the models were refit to these data. In this case, all of the models exhibited adequate fit ( $p \geq 0.10$ ).

Of these models exhibiting adequate fit, a “best-fit” model was selected consistent with the EPA’s *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (USEPA 2000), as follows. If the BMDL estimates from the models exhibiting adequate fit were “sufficiently close,” then the model with the lowest AIC is to be used to estimate the BMDL from which the POD will be derived. In this particular case, as explained in the footnote in Table B-2, BMDLs for models with adequate fit differed by greater than threefold. However, the results from the log-logistic model were rejected as unreliable due to the large spread between BMD and BMDL (20-fold) and because the BMDL from this model was an outlier in relation to the results from the other models. After dropping the log-logistic model, the BMDLs from the other models were within approximately threefold. Among the remaining models, the one-stage multistage model had the lowest AIC, and also produced the lowest BMDL, and was therefore selected as the most suitable model for this dataset. The BMDL<sub>10</sub> from this model (i.e., 1.12 mg/kg-day) was then selected as a possible POD. The standard BMDS output from the one-stage multistage model is displayed below.

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



11:41 03/30 2010

```

=====
      Multistage Model. (Version: 3.0; Date: 05/16/2008)
      Input Data File:
C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\hepcytvac\male\mst_hepcytvacM2HDD_MS_1.(d)
      Gnuplot Plotting File:
C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\hepcytvac\male\mst_hepcytvacM2HDD_MS_1.plt
                                     Tue Mar 30 12:41:48 2010
=====
  
```

BMDS Model Run

The form of the probability function is:

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\text{beta}1 * \text{dose}^1)]$$

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

Dependent variable = incidence  
 Independent variable = dose

Total number of observations = 4

Total number of records with missing values = 0  
 Total number of parameters in model = 2  
 Total number of specified parameters = 0  
 Degree of polynomial = 1

Maximum number of iterations = 250  
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008  
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

Background = 0  
 Beta(1) = 1.28571e+018

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -Background  
 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
 and do not appear in the correlation matrix )

Beta(1)  
 Beta(1) 1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0.0607678	*	*	*

\* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-9.35947	4			
Fitted model	-9.44611	1	0.173273	3	0.9818
Reduced model	-25.8979	1	33.0768	3	<.0001
AIC:	20.8922				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	10	0.000
20.0000	0.7034	7.034	7.000	10	-0.024
40.0000	0.9120	9.120	9.000	10	-0.134
80.0000	0.9923	9.923	10.000	10	0.279

Chi^2 = 0.10      d.f. = 3      P-value = 0.9922

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1

Risk Type = Extra risk

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 1.73382

BMDL = 1.11682

BMDU = 2.71595

Taken together, (1.11682, 2.71595) is a 90 % two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

**Table B-3. Summary of benchmark dose model results for the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in female rats**

Model	DF	$\chi^2$	$\chi^2$ Goodness of fit <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>b</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>10</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>10</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
BMDS was unable to generate model outputs							
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
Gamma <sup>c</sup>	4	45.13	<0.001	0.00/-1.66	61.33	8.65	6.18
Logistic	3	38.70	<0.001	-2.52/3.63	69.75	30.61	18.21
Log-logistic <sup>d</sup>	4	31.61	<0.001	0.00/-2.36	53.57	3.99	2.24
Log-probit <sup>d</sup>	4	49.11	<0.001	0.00/-1.61	58.57	12.62	8.86
Multistage (1-degree polynomial) <sup>e</sup>	4	45.13	<0.001	0.00/-1.66	61.33	8.65	6.18
Probit	3	38.70	<0.001	-2.50/3.65	69.79	31.28	19.39
Weibull <sup>c</sup>	4	45.13	<0.001	0.00/-1.66	61.33	8.65	6.18
<b>Two highest dose groups dropped</b>							
Gamma <sup>c</sup>	3	1.56	0.67	-0.95/0.82	5.00	20.59	17.05
Logistic	2	0.00	1.00	0.00/0.00	4.00	29.46	19.38
Log-logistic <sup>d</sup>	3	0.04	1.00	-0.14/0.14	2.08	25.03	19.51
<b>Log-probit<sup>d</sup></b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1.00</b>	<b>0.00/0.00</b>	<b>2.00</b>	<b>26.36</b>	<b>19.56</b>
Multistage (1-degree polynomial) <sup>e</sup>	3	13.83	0.003	0.00/-3.09	22.89	3.14	2.05
Multistage (2-degree polynomial) <sup>e</sup>	3	7.48	0.06	0.00/-2.24	14.54	10.17	5.95
Multistage (3-degree polynomial) <sup>e</sup>	3	4.41	0.22	0.00/-1.78	9.85	14.53	9.15
Probit	2	0.00	1.00	0.00/0.00	4.00	28.77	19.85
<b>Weibull<sup>c,f</sup></b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1.00</b>	<b>-0.02/0.01</b>	<b>2.00</b>	<b>30.68</b>	<b>19.16</b>

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the concentration associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; DF = degrees of freedom

<sup>a</sup>Values < 0.1 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>c</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

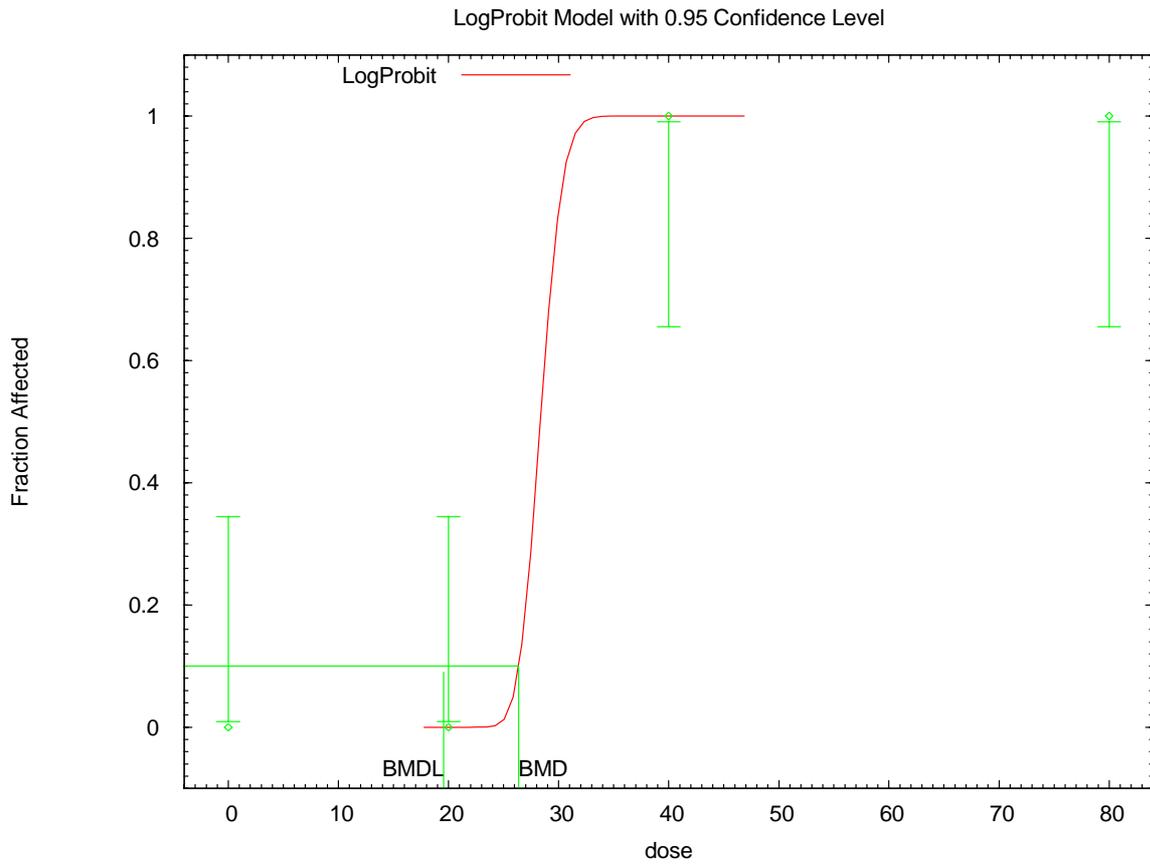
<sup>d</sup>Slope restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>e</sup>Betas restricted to  $\geq 0$ .

<sup>f</sup>Selected model is displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models with adequate fit differed by < threefold, so the models with the lowest AIC (Log-probit and Weibull models) were initially selected as the best fitting. The Weibull model had a slightly lower BMDL between the two models; thus the Weibull was selected.

1           As shown in Table B-3, in attempting to model the incidence of hepatocellular  
2 cytoplasmic vacuolization in female rats with all six dose groups included, the BMDS failed to  
3 generate any output because response was not a monotonically increasing function of dose (i.e.,  
4 the response in the penultimate dose group was 40%, while the response in the highest dose  
5 group was 0). A key underlying assumption for the fitting of the dichotomous models in BMDS  
6 is that response must be a monotonically non-decreasing function of dose. Therefore, the highest  
7 dose group was dropped and the models were fit to the data again. In this instance, the chi-  
8 square goodness-of-fit test showed that all models exhibited inadequate fit (i.e.,  $p < 0.1$ ). Finally,  
9 in an attempt to find a model that fit, the two highest dose groups were dropped and the models  
10 were refit to these data. In this case, all of the models exhibited adequate fit, except for the one-  
11 and two-stage multistage models ( $p \geq 0.10$ ).

12           Of the models exhibiting adequate fit, a “best-fit” model was selected consistent with the  
13 EPA’s *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (USEPA 2000), as follows. If the  
14 BMDL estimates from the models exhibiting adequate fit were “sufficiently close,” then the  
15 model with the lowest AIC is to be used to estimate the BMDL from which the POD will be  
16 derived. In this particular case, as explained in the footnote in Table B-3, BMDLs for models  
17 with adequate fit differed by less than threefold. Among these models, the log-probit and  
18 Weibull models shared the lowest AIC, and thus the average  $BMDL_{10}$  from these two models  
19 (i.e., 19.36 mg/kg-day) was used to derive a possible POD. The standard BMDS outputs from  
20 the log-probit and Weibull models are displayed below.



```

1      11:54 03/30 2010
2
3
4      =====
5          Probit Model. (Version: 3.1; Date: 05/16/2008)
6          Input Data File:
7      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\hepcyvac\female\lnp_hepcyvacF2HDD_logprobit.(d)
8          Gnuplot Plotting File:
9      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\hepcyvac\female\lnp_hepcyvacF2HDD_logprobit.plt
10                                     Tue Mar 30 12:54:34 2010
11      =====
12
13      BMDS Model Run
14      ~~~~~
15
16      The form of the probability function is:
17
18      P[response] = Background
19                    + (1-Background) * CumNorm(Intercept+Slope*Log(Dose)),
20
21      where CumNorm(.) is the cumulative normal distribution function
22
23
24      Dependent variable = incidence
25      Independent variable = dose
26      Slope parameter is restricted as slope >= 1
27
28      Total number of observations = 4
29      Total number of records with missing values = 0

```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

Maximum number of iterations = 250  
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008  
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

User has chosen the log transformed model

Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values  
 background = 0  
 intercept = -8.43383  
 slope = 2.43905

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -background -slope  
 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
 and do not appear in the correlation matrix )

intercept  
 intercept 1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
background	0	NA		
intercept	-60.1746	2420.13	-4803.54	4683.19
slope	18	NA		

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	0	4			
Fitted model	-4.43789e-009	1	8.87578e-009	3	1
Reduced model	-27.7259	1	55.4518	3	<.0001

AIC: 2

Goodness of Fit

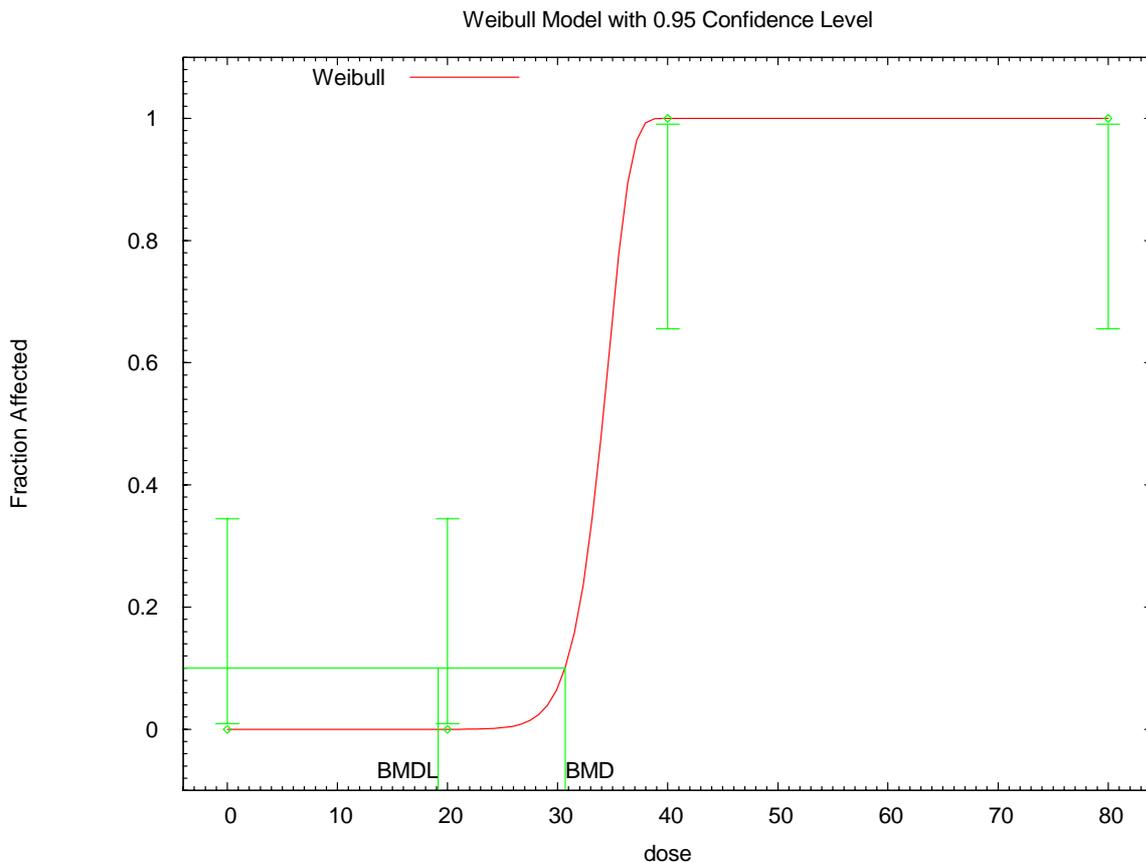
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	10	0.000
20.0000	0.0000	0.000	10	-0.000	
40.0000	1.0000	10.000	10	0.000	
80.0000	1.0000	10.000	10.000	10	0.000

Chi^2 = 0.00      d.f. = 3      P-value = 1.0000

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1

1  
2 Risk Type = Extra risk  
3  
4 Confidence level = 0.95  
5  
6 BMD = 26.3597  
7  
8 BMDL = 19.557



```

2      11:54 03/30 2010
3
4      =====
5      Weibull Model using Weibull Model (Version: 2.12; Date: 05/16/2008)
6      Input Data File:
7      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\hepcyvac\female\wei_hepcyvacF2HDD_weibull.(d)
8      Gnuplot Plotting File:
9      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\hepcyvac\female\wei_hepcyvacF2HDD_weibull.plt
10     Tue Mar 30 12:54:37 2010
11     =====
12
13     BMDS Model Run
14     ~~~~~
15
16     The form of the probability function is:
17
18     P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-slope*dose^power)]
19
20
21     Dependent variable = incidence
22     Independent variable = dose
23     Power parameter is restricted as power >=1
24
25     Total number of observations = 4
26     Total number of records with missing values = 0
27     Maximum number of iterations = 250
28     Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
29     Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
30

```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values

Background = 0.0454545  
Slope = 0.00369372  
Power = 1.53227

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -Background -Power  
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
and do not appear in the correlation matrix )

Slope  
Slope -1.5

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	NA		
Slope	1.81559e-028	1.#QNAN	1.#QNAN	1.#QNAN
Power	18	NA		

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	0	4			
Fitted model	-0.000514093	1	0.00102819	3	1
Reduced model	-27.7259	1	55.4518	3	<.0001

AIC: 2.00103

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	10	0.000
20.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	10	-0.022
40.0000	1.0000	10.000	10.000	10	0.006
80.0000	1.0000	10.000	10.000	10	0.000

Chi^2 = 0.00      d.f. = 3      P-value = 1.0000

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1  
Risk Type = Extra risk

1 Confidence level = 0.95  
2  
3 BMD = 30.681  
4  
5 BMDL = 19.1631  
6

Continuous Endpoints

*Organ weight and serum chemistry changes in male and female rats (NTP, 2004)*

**Table B-4. Selected organ weight and serum chemistry changes in male and female F344 rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks**

Endpoint	Sex	Dose (mg/kg-day)					
		0	20	40	80	170	320
Absolute liver wt (g)	M	12.74 ± 0.26 <sup>a</sup>	12.99 ± 0.35	14.47 ± 0.44	15.54 ± 0.40	11.60 ± 0.44	6.57 ± 0.18
	F	6.84 ± 0.17	7.03 ± 0.13	7.14 ± 0.16	7.80 ± 0.08	6.66 ± 0.22	4.94 ± 0.12
Relative liver wt (mg organ wt / g body wt)	M	34.79 ± 0.42	36.72 ± 0.44	41.03 ± 0.85	45.61 ± 0.52	44.68 ± 0.45	52.23 ± 1.42
	F	35.07 ± 0.56	36.69 ± 0.36	37.84 ± 0.51	44.20 ± 0.27	48.03 ± 0.89	58.40 ± 1.42
Serum ALT activity (IU/L)	M	48 ± 2	49 ± 2	53 ± 2	69 ± 3	115 ± 8	292 ± 18
	F	46 ± 2	42 ± 1	41 ± 2	49 ± 2	112 ± 7	339 ± 18
Serum SDH activity (IU/L)	M	23 ± 1	27 ± 1	26 ± 2	31 ± 1	47 ± 2	74 ± 4
	F	27 ± 1	27 ± 1	28 ± 2	25 ± 1	45 ± 3	82 ± 3
Serum bile acid levels (µmol/L)	M	29.2 ± 2.9	27.5 ± 2.7	27.2 ± 2.7	35.9 ± 3.9	92.0 ± 16.6	332.4 ± 47.4
	F	37.0 ± 7.1	46.6 ± 6.5	39.1 ± 5.6	36.3 ± 3.9	39.3 ± 7.9	321.5 ± 50.6

<sup>a</sup>Values are means ± SE for 10 animals.

Source: NTP (2004).

All available continuous models in the EPA's BMDS (version 2.1.1) were fit to each of the endpoints listed in Table B-4 for both male and female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks. BMDs and their 95 percent lower confidence limits (i.e., BMDLs) associated with a change in the response of one standard deviation from the control were estimated by each model. The results of this BMD modeling for male and female rats are summarized in Tables B-5 through B-14. Following each table is the BMDS output for the selected model.

The model fitting procedure for continuous data was as follows. The simplest model (linear) is first applied to the data while assuming constant variance. If the data are consistent with the assumption of constant variance ( $p \geq 0.1$ ), then the fit of the linear model to the means is evaluated and the polynomial, power, and Hill models are fit to the data while assuming constant variance. In accordance with U.S. EPA (2000) guidance, BMDs and BMDLs are estimated employing a BMR that represents a change of 1 standard deviation from the control. Adequate model fit is judged primarily by the goodness-of-fit  $p$ -value ( $p > 0.1$ ), but visual inspection of the dose-response curve and the examination of scaled residual at the data point (except the control) closest to the predefined BMR also play a role. If the test for constant variance is negative, the linear model is run again while applying the power model integrated into BMDS to account for

1 nonhomogeneous variance. If the nonhomogeneous variance model provides an adequate fit ( $p \geq$   
2 0.1) to the variance data, then the fit of the linear model to the means is evaluated and the  
3 polynomial, power, and Hill models are fit to the data and evaluated while the variance model is  
4 applied. If no model provides adequate fit to the data based on these criteria, then the highest  
5 dose is dropped, if appropriate, and the continuous modeling procedure is repeated.

6  
7 *Absolute liver weights in male and female rats (Tables B-5 and B-6)*

8 No adequate fit to the data for absolute liver weight in males or females was achieved  
9 until the two highest doses were dropped. After dropping the two highest doses, the assumption  
10 of constant variance was met and all models provided adequate fit (except the Hill model, which  
11 has too many parameters for the number of remaining data points). BMDL estimates across the  
12 models with adequate fit differed by less than threefold. In accordance with U.S. EPA (2000),  
13 the model with the lowest AIC (linear, for both males and females) was selected as the basis for  
14 the  $BMD_{1SD}$  and  $BMDL_{1SD}$  estimates for these endpoints (respectively, 30 and 23 mg/kg-day for  
15 males, and 36 and 26 mg/kg-day for females).

16

**Table B-5. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for absolute liver weight in male rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.07	<0.0001	NA	198.13	NA	3,925.92
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.39	<0.0001	-0.7/1.81	160.48	36.49	NA
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.39	<0.0001	NA	200.13	NA	10.43
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.39	<0.0001	NA	200.13	NA	10.45
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.39	<0.0001	NA	200.13	NA	733.03
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.39	<0.0001	NA	200.13	NA	595.06
Polynomial (5-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.39	<0.0001	NA	200.13	NA	533.37
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.39	<0.0001	-1.43/0.08	106.77	173.92	141.52
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.49	<0.0001	3.3/0.00	100.95	165.58	94.36
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.49	<0.0001	NA	112.67	NA	606.09
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.49	<0.0001	NA	112.67	NA	416.42
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.49	<0.0001	NA	112.67	NA	326.66
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.49	<0.0001	NA	112.67	NA	282.11
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.49	<0.0001	3.3/0.00	98.95	166.09	145.65
<b>Two highest dose groups dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.41	NA	0.00/0.00	57.97	32.10	20.62
<b>Linear<sup>d,f</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.41</b>	<b>0.32</b>	<b>-1.07/0.97</b>	<b>56.26</b>	<b>30.40</b>	<b>22.92</b>
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.41	0.13	-1.03/1.01	58.25	31.30	22.93

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; NA = not applicable (BMD/BMDL computation failed or insufficient degrees of freedom to fit model); SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>f</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models providing adequate fit differed by < threefold, so the model with the lowest AIC was selected.



```

1  =====
2      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
3      Input Data File:
4      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\abslivwt\male\lin_abslivwtM2HDD_linear.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File:
6      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\abslivwt\male\lin_abslivwtM2HDD_linear.plt
7                                     Fri Mar 26 15:12:39 2010
8  =====
9
10     BMDS Model Run
11     ~~~~~
12
13     The form of the response function is:
14
15     Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...
16
17
18     Dependent variable = mean
19     Independent variable = dose
20     rho is set to 0
21     The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be positive
22     A constant variance model is fit
23
24     Total number of dose groups = 4
25     Total number of records with missing values = 0
26     Maximum number of iterations = 250
27     Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
28     Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
29
30
31
32             Default Initial Parameter Values
33             alpha =          1.35605
34             rho =              0   Specified
35             beta_0 =         12.626
36             beta_1 =          0.0374
37
38
39             Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
40
41             ( *** The model parameter(s) -rho
42               have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been
43 specified by the user,
44               and do not appear in the correlation matrix )
45
46             alpha          beta_0          beta_1
47
48     alpha           1      -6.9e-010      -4.8e-011
49
50     beta_0      -6.9e-010           1          -0.76
51
52     beta_1      -4.8e-011      -0.76           1
53
54
55
56             Parameter Estimates
57
58             Variable          Estimate      Std. Err.      95.0% Wald Confidence Interval
59             alpha           1.29235         0.288979      Lower Conf. Limit      Upper Conf. Limit
60             beta_0          12.626         0.278462      12.0802                13.1718
61

```

1                   beta\_1                   0.0374                   0.00607655                   0.0254902                   0.0493098

2  
3  
4  
5                   Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

6  
7  
8

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	12.7	12.6	0.82	1.14	0.317
20	10	13	13.4	1.11	1.14	-1.07
40	10	14.5	14.1	1.39	1.14	0.968
80	10	15.5	15.6	1.26	1.14	-0.217

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

16  
17                   Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

18  
19  
20                   Model A1:                    $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
21                                    $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

22  
23                   Model A2:                    $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
24                                    $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

25  
26                   Model A3:                    $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
27                                    $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

28                   Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that  
29                   were specified by the user

30  
31                   Model R:                    $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   
32                                    $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

33  
34  
35                   Likelihoods of Interest

36

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-23.984311	5	57.968622
A2	-22.556035	8	61.112070
A3	-23.984311	5	57.968622
fitted	-25.129323	3	56.258645
R	-38.455553	2	80.911106

37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

45                   Explanation of Tests

46  
47                   Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?  
48                                   (A2 vs. R)

49                   Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)

50                   Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)

51                   Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)

52                   (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	31.799	6	<.0001
Test 2	2.85655	3	0.4143
Test 3	2.85655	3	0.4143
Test 4	2.29002	2	0.3182

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 1  
Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
Confidence level = 0.95  
BMD = 30.3962  
BMDL = 22.9198

**Table B-6. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for absolute liver weight in female rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.05	<0.0001	NA	62.98	NA	3,632.46
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.02	<0.0001	NA	64.98	NA	24.07
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.04	<0.0001	NA	5.69	NA	377.10
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.84	<0.0001	0.00 <sup>f</sup>	4.52	170.20	NA
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.84	<0.0001	NA	7.69	NA	397.23
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.84	<0.0001	NA	7.69	NA	343.87
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.84	<0.0001	NA	7.69	NA	290.54
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.84	<0.0001	NA	7.69	NA	67.91
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.84	<0.0001	0.00 <sup>f</sup>	2.52	170.19	153.95
<b>Two highest dose groups dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	NA	-0.30/0.05	-19.17	48.28	25.37
<b>Linear<sup>d,g</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.11</b>	<b>0.55</b>	<b>0.05/-0.91</b>	<b>-22.27</b>	<b>35.62</b>	<b>26.10</b>
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	0.63	-0.28/0.05	-21.25	48.21	27.58
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	0.71	-0.19/0.02	-21.35	49.83	27.77
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	0.57	-0.30/0.05	-21.17	48.28	27.44

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; NA = not applicable (BMD/BMDL computation failed or insufficient degrees of freedom to fit model); SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

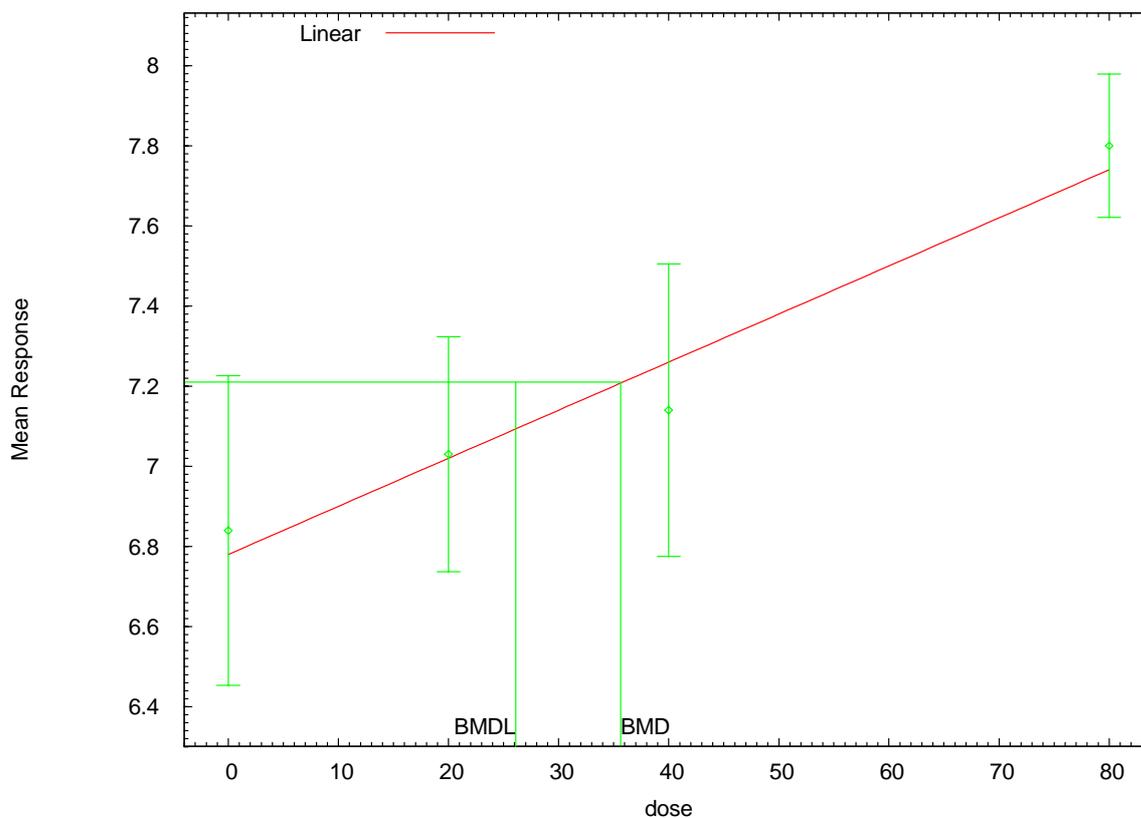
<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>f</sup>Residual at highest dose tested.

<sup>g</sup>Best-fitting model displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models providing adequate fit differed by < threefold, so the model with the lowest AIC was selected.

Linear Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



14:58 03/26 2010

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

```

=====
      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
      Input Data File:
7     C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\abslivwt\female\lin_abslivwtF2HDD_linear.(d)
      Gnuplot Plotting File:
9     C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\abslivwt\female\lin_abslivwtF2HDD_linear.plt
                                     Fri Mar 26 15:58:54 2010
=====
BMDS Model Run
~~~~~

The form of the response function is:

Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...

Dependent variable = mean
Independent variable = dose
rho is set to 0
The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be positive
A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
    
```

1 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

2  
3  
4  
5 Default Initial Parameter Values

6 alpha = 0.195575  
7 rho = 0 Specified  
8 beta\_0 = 6.784  
9 beta\_1 = 0.0119571

10  
11  
12 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

13 ( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -rho  
14 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
15 and do not appear in the correlation matrix )

16  
17  
18

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1
19 alpha	1	-8e-009	8.2e-009
20 beta_0	-8e-009	1	-0.76
21 beta_1	8.2e-009	-0.76	1

22  
23  
24  
25

26  
27  
28 Parameter Estimates

29  
30

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
31 alpha	0.181435	0.04057	0.101919	0.26095
32 beta_0	6.784	0.104336	6.5795	6.9885
33 beta_1	0.0119571	0.00227681	0.00749468	0.0164196

34  
35  
36

37  
38 Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

39  
40

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
41						
42						
43 0	10	6.84	6.78	0.54	0.426	0.416
44 20	10	7.03	7.02	0.41	0.426	0.0509
45 40	10	7.14	7.26	0.51	0.426	-0.908
46 80	10	7.8	7.74	0.25	0.426	0.441

47  
48  
49

50 Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

51  
52  
53 Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
54  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

55  
56 Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
57  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

58  
59 Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
60  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

61 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that  
62 were specified by the user

63  
64 Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

$$\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \text{Sigma}^2$$

#### Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	14.743437	5	-19.486874
A2	17.781442	8	-19.562884
A3	14.743437	5	-19.486874
fitted	14.137196	3	-22.274391
R	3.648385	2	-3.296770

#### Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?  
(A2 vs. R)
- Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
- Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
- Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

#### Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	28.2661	6	<.0001
Test 2	6.07601	3	0.108
Test 3	6.07601	3	0.108
Test 4	1.21248	2	0.5454

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

1  
2 Benchmark Dose Computation  
3

4 Specified effect = 1  
5  
6 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
7  
8 Confidence level = 0.95  
9  
10 BMD = 35.6232  
11  
12  
13 BMDL = 26.1046  
14  
15

16 *Relative liver weights in male and female rats (Tables B-7 and B-8)*

17 No model provided an adequate fit to the relative liver weight data in male rats even after  
18 dropping the two highest dose groups. Therefore, these data are considered unsuitable for BMD  
19 modeling. For the relative liver weight data in females, the assumption of constant variance was  
20 satisfied and the power and 2- and 3-degree polynomial models provided adequate fit to the data  
21 after the highest two dose groups were dropped. BMDL estimates across these models differed  
22 by less than threefold. In accordance with U.S. EPA (2000), the model with the lowest AIC (3-  
23 degree polynomial) was selected as the basis for the BMD<sub>1SD</sub> and BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> estimates of 22 and  
24 15 mg/kg-day, respectively, for this endpoint.

**Table B-7. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for relative liver weight in male rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	1.6/4.15	208.74	68.02	56.64
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.03	<0.0001	1.93/4.36	208.89	55.05	37.77
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.09	<0.0001	1.84/4.25	165.27	51.62	40.95
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.06	<0.0001	-0.79/-0.95	157.11	12.93	8.10
<b>Two highest dose groups dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.07	0.15	0.25/-1.24	94.60	13.14	10.76
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.08	0.09	0.35/-1.32	95.74	10.97	7.77
<b>3 highest doses dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.03	0.10	0.66/-1.32	74.39	12.16	9.27
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	NA						
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.52	0.05	0.45/-1.32	71.18	8.47	6.05
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.52	NA	-0.07/0.12	69.32	15.27	8.46
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.52	NA	-0.07/0.12	69.32	15.50	9.02

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; NA = not applicable (insufficient degrees of freedom to fit the model); SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

**Table B-8. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for relative liver weight in female rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.01	-0.66/-1.01	181.20	36.16	30.95
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.01	<0.0001	<-10/<-10	6.00	0.003	NA
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.002	<0.0001	-0.52/-1.19	129.06	26.16	21.87
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.01	0.001	-0.12/-0.30	123.73	16.52	12.39
<b>Two highest dose groups dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	NA	1.12/-0.72	74.32	25.33	17.12
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	0.005	1.31/-0.09	78.98	13.20	10.81
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	0.22	0.94/-0.70	71.76	23.57	15.68
<b>Polynomial (3-degree)<sup>d,f</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.11</b>	<b>0.38</b>	<b>0.69/-0.43</b>	<b>70.98</b>	<b>21.90</b>	<b>14.78</b>
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.11	0.15	1.12/-0.72	72.32	25.31	17.12

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; NA= not applicable (BMD/BMDL computation failed or insufficient degrees of freedom to fit model); SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

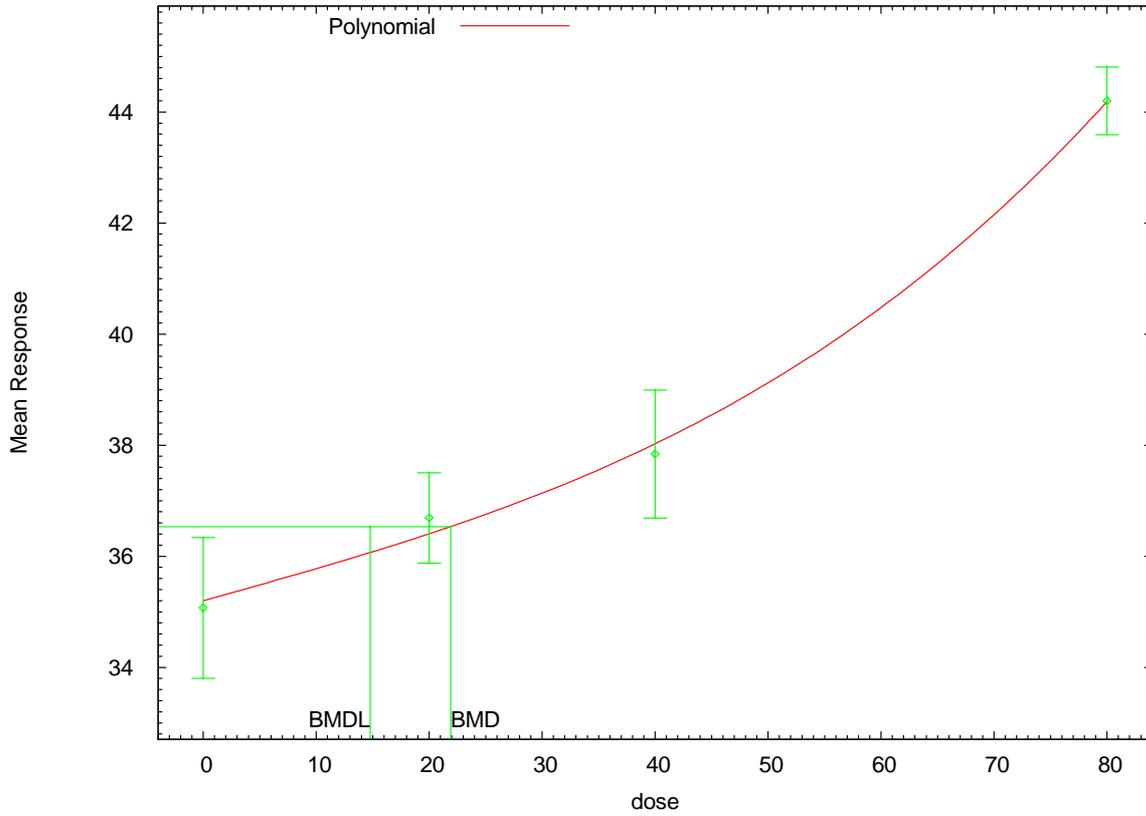
<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>f</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models providing adequate fit differed by < threefold, so the model with the lowest AIC was selected.

Polynomial Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



```

1      08:34 03/29 2010
2
3      =====
4          Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
5          Input Data File:
6      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\rellivwt\female\ply_rellivwtF2HDD_Poly_3.(d)
7          Gnuplot Plotting File:
8      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\rellivwt\female\ply_rellivwtF2HDD_Poly_3.plt
9          Mon Mar 29 09:34:20 2010
10     =====
11
12     BMDS Model Run
13     ~~~~~
14
15     The form of the response function is:
16
17     Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...
18
19
20     Dependent variable = mean
21     Independent variable = dose
22     rho is set to 0
23     The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be positive
24     A constant variance model is fit
25
26     Total number of dose groups = 4
27     Total number of records with missing values = 0
28     Maximum number of iterations = 250
29     Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
    
```

1 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

2  
3  
4  
5 Default Initial Parameter Values

6 alpha = 1.93677  
7 rho = 0 Specified  
8 beta\_0 = 35.07  
9 beta\_1 = 0.115542  
10 beta\_2 = 0  
11 beta\_3 = 2.84896e-005  
12

13  
14 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

15  
16 ( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -rho -beta\_2  
17 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
18 and do not appear in the correlation matrix )  
19

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1	beta_3	
alpha	1	-6e-009	3.2e-009	-1.7e-009	
beta_0	-6e-009	1	-0.76	0.56	
beta_1	3.2e-009	-0.76	1	-0.92	
beta_3	-1.7e-009		0.56	-0.92	1

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	1.77636	0.397207	0.997852	2.55487
beta_0	35.1967	0.395218	34.4221	35.9713
beta_1	0.0567055	0.0185417	0.0203645	0.0930465
beta_2	1.59898e-026	NA		
beta_3	8.68894e-006	2.57808e-006	3.636e-006	1.37419e-005

33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42 NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound  
43 implied by some inequality constraint and thus  
44 has no standard error.  
45

46  
47  
48 Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	35.1	35.2	1.77	1.33	-0.301
20	10	36.7	36.4	1.14	1.33	0.687
40	10	37.8	38	1.61	1.33	-0.43
80	10	44.2	44.2	0.85	1.33	0.043

49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60 Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

61  
62  
63 Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
64  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

1  
2 Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
3  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$   
4  
5 Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
6  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$   
7 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that  
8 were specified by the user  
9  
10 Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   
11  $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$   
12

13 Likelihoods of Interest

16 Model	16 Log(likelihood)	16 # Param's	16 AIC
17 A1	-31.113274	5	72.226548
18 A2	-28.050020	8	72.100041
19 A3	-31.113274	5	72.226548
20 fitted	-31.491356	4	70.982711
21 R	-72.394938	2	148.789876

22  
23  
24 Explanation of Tests

25  
26 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?  
27 (A2 vs. R)  
28 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)  
29 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)  
30 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)  
31 (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)  
32

33 Tests of Interest

35 Test	35 $-2*\log(\text{Likelihood Ratio})$	35 Test df	35 p-value
37 Test 1	88.6898	6	<.0001
38 Test 2	6.12651	3	0.1056
39 Test 3	6.12651	3	0.1056
40 Test 4	0.756163	1	0.3845

41  
42 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a  
43 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels  
44 It seems appropriate to model the data  
45

46 The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance  
47 model appears to be appropriate here  
48

49  
50 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears  
51 to be appropriate here  
52

53 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems  
54 to adequately describe the data  
55

56  
57 Benchmark Dose Computation

58  
59 Specified effect = 1  
60

1 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
2  
3 Confidence level = 0.95  
4  
5 BMD = 21.8955  
6  
7  
8 BMDL = 14.7785  
9  
10

11 *Serum ALT activity in male and female rats (Tables B-9 and B-10)*

12 All doses were retained in the BMD modeling of serum ALT in males and females. The  
13 assumption of constant variance was not upheld for either dataset, but in each case, the power  
14 model for variance built into the BMDS provided adequate fit to the variance data. With the  
15 variance model applied, adequate fit to the means was provided by the Hill, power, and 2- and 5-  
16 degree polynomial models for the males, and by the Hill model alone for the females. For the  
17 males, estimated BMDLs from the adequately fitting models differed by less than threefold. In  
18 accordance with U.S. EPA (2000), the model with the lowest AIC (i.e., 2-degree polynomial)  
19 was selected as the basis for the BMD<sub>1SD</sub> and BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> estimates of 41 and 26 mg/kg-day. For  
20 the females, BMD<sub>1SD</sub> and BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> estimates of 82 and 69 mg/kg-day were based on the Hill  
21 model.

1

**Table B-9. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for serum ALT activity in male rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	-0.19/-1.55	486.88	43.91	37.37
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.72	0.51	0.10/0.77	370.02	42.19	34.33
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.72	<0.0001	>10	6.00	0.00	NA
<b>Polynomial (2-degree)<sup>d,f</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.72</b>	<b>0.84</b>	<b>-0.21/1.00</b>	<b>366.08</b>	<b>40.98</b>	<b>26.35</b>
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.72	<0.0001	>10	10.00	0.00	NA
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.72	<0.0001	NA	606.63	NA	28.22
Polynomial (5-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.72	0.47	-0.14/1.06	370.17	40.62	26.19
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.72	0.73	-0.11/0.76	367.96	41.97	32.24

Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; NA= not applicable (BMD/BMDL computation failed); SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

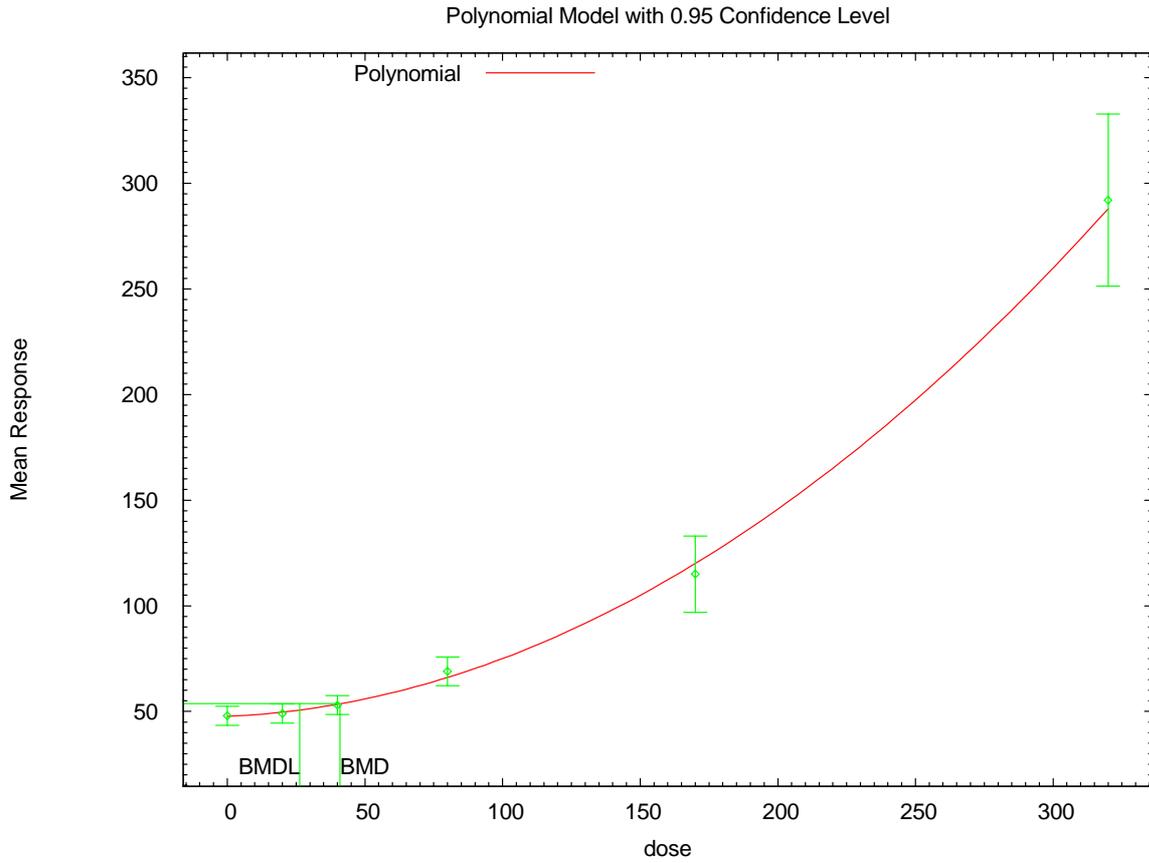
<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>f</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models providing adequate fit differed by < threefold, so the model with the lowest AIC was selected.

2



```

1      09:59 03/29 2010
2
3      =====
4      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
5      Input Data File: C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\ALT\male\ply_ALTM_poly_2.(d)
6      Gnuplot Plotting File:
7      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\ALT\male\ply_ALTM_poly_2.plt
8                                     Mon Mar 29 10:59:45 2010
9      =====
10
11     BMDS Model Run
12     ~~~~~
13
14     The form of the response function is:
15
16     Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...
17
18
19     Dependent variable = mean
20     Independent variable = dose
21     The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be positive
22     The variance is to be modeled as Var(i) = exp(lalpha + log(mean(i)) * rho)
23
24     Total number of dose groups = 6
25     Total number of records with missing values = 0
26     Maximum number of iterations = 250
27     Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
28     Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
29

```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66

Default Initial Parameter Values

```

lalpha = 6.52437
rho = 0
beta_0 = 48.8991
beta_1 = 0.00912505
beta_2 = 0.00233971

```

!!! Warning: optimum may not have been found. !!!  
!!! You may want to try choosing different initial values. !!!

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -rho  
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
and do not appear in the correlation matrix )

	lalpha	beta_0	beta_1	beta_2
lalpha	1	-0.0021	-0.015	0.027
beta_0	-0.0021	1	-0.71	0.49
beta_1	-0.015	-0.71	1	-0.86
beta_2	0.027	0.49	-0.86	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	-6.58334	0.182468	-6.94097	-6.22571
rho	2.62555	NA		
beta_0	47.7312	1.57297	44.6483	50.8142
beta_1	0.05625	0.0541054	-0.0497946	0.162295
beta_2	0.00216953	0.000281829	0.00161716	0.0027219

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	48	47.7	6.3	5.95	0.143
20	10	49	49.7	6.3	6.28	-0.365
40	10	53	53.5	6.3	6.9	-0.207
80	10	69	66.1	9.5	9.12	1
170	10	115	120	25.3	19.9	-0.792
320	10	292	288	56.9	62.9	0.206

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

1  
2 Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
3  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$   
4  
5 Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
6  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\alpha + \rho \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$   
7 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that  
8 were specified by the user  
9  
10 Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   
11  $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$   
12  
13 Likelihoods of Interest  
14  
15

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-222.570247	7	459.140493
A2	-177.293103	12	378.586206
A3	-178.329731	8	372.659462
fitted	-179.039110	4	366.078220
R	-300.315008	2	604.630016

22  
23  
24 Explanation of Tests  
25  
26 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?  
27 (A2 vs. R)  
28 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)  
29 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)  
30 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)  
31 (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)  
32  
33 Tests of Interest  
34  
35

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	246.044	10	<.0001
Test 2	90.5543	5	<.0001
Test 3	2.07326	4	0.7223
Test 4	1.41876	4	0.8409

41  
42 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a  
43 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels  
44 It seems appropriate to model the data  
45  
46 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance  
47 model appears to be appropriate  
48  
49 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears  
50 to be appropriate here  
51  
52 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems  
53 to adequately describe the data  
54  
55  
56 Benchmark Dose Computation  
57  
58 Specified effect = 1  
59  
60 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean

1  
2 Confidence level = 0.95  
3  
4 BMD = 40.9754  
5  
6  
7 BMDL = 26.3459  
8

**Table B-10. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for serum ALT activity in female rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	-0.12/2.54	512.92	45.04	38.30
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
<b>Hill<sup>e,f</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.23</b>	<b>0.16</b>	<b>0.09/-0.29</b>	<b>351.50</b>	<b>82.49</b>	<b>68.61</b>
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.23	<0.0001	0.79/3.84	444.14	142.23	12.12
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.23	<0.0001	-0.91/-0.16	413.32	65.95	19.55
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.23	<0.0001	-0.95/-0.20	415.39	71.30	15.90
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.23	<0.0001	-0.77/-0.40	392.73	71.75	22.50
Polynomial (5-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.23	<0.0001	-0.85/-0.14	432.77	79.16	13.16
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.23	0.02	-0.26/-1.58	355.84	64.07	55.45

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

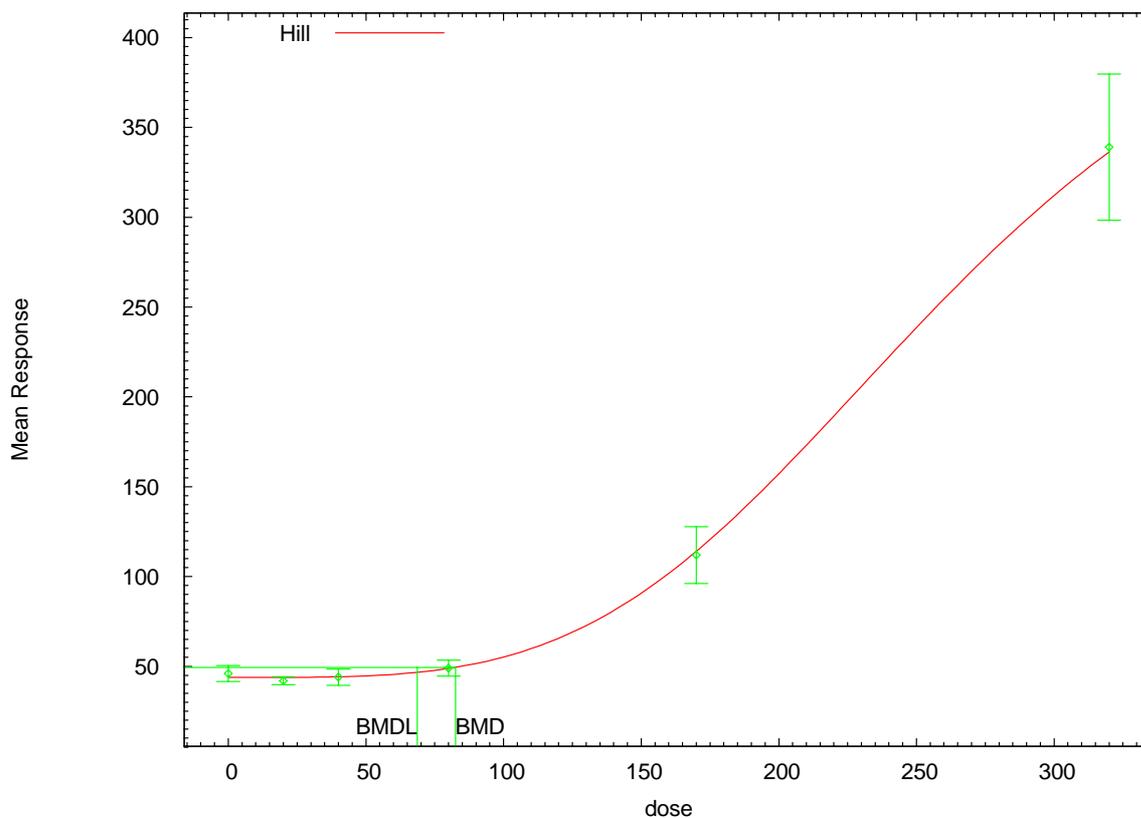
<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to ≥1.

<sup>f</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. In this case, Hill model was the only model that provided an adequate fit to the data.

Hill Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



```

1      10:08 03/29 2010
2
3      =====
4      Hill Model. (Version: 2.14; Date: 06/26/2008)
5      Input Data File: C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\ALT\female\hil_ALTF_Hill.(d)
6      Gnuplot Plotting File:
7      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\ALT\female\hil_ALTF_Hill.plt
8                                          Mon Mar 29 11:08:43 2010
9      =====
10
11     BMDS Model Run
12     ~~~~~
13
14     The form of the response function is:
15
16     Y[dose] = intercept + v*dose^n/(k^n + dose^n)
17
18
19     Dependent variable = mean
20     Independent variable = dose
21     Power parameter restricted to be greater than 1
22     The variance is to be modeled as Var(i) = exp(lalpha + rho * ln(mean(i)))
23
24     Total number of dose groups = 6
25     Total number of records with missing values = 0
26     Maximum number of iterations = 250
27     Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
28     Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
29

```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68

Default Initial Parameter Values

lalpha = 6.46604  
rho = 0  
intercept = 46  
v = 293  
n = 2.07344  
k = 416.806

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	lalpha	rho	intercept	v	n	k
lalpha	1	-0.99	-0.12	0.1	-0.0074	0.051
rho	-0.99	1	0.098	-0.11	0.0073	-0.052
intercept	-0.12	0.098	1	-0.41	0.49	-0.42
v	0.1	-0.11	-0.41	1	-0.9	0.98
n	-0.0074	0.0073	0.49	-0.9	1	-0.95
k	0.051	-0.052	-0.42	0.98	-0.95	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	-5.48513	1.18231	-7.80242	-3.16783
rho	2.36002	0.272384	1.82615	2.89388
intercept	43.8372	1.06856	41.7428	45.9315
v	440.049	121.144	202.612	677.486
n	3.71466	0.661842	2.41747	5.01185
k	266.476	45.4588	177.378	355.573

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	46	43.8	6.3	5.58	1.23
20	10	42	43.9	3.2	5.58	-1.06
40	10	44	44.2	6.3	5.63	-0.124
80	10	49	48.8	6.3	6.33	0.0904
170	10	112	114	22.1	17.1	-0.29
320	10	339	336	56.9	61.6	0.159

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \text{rho} \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that

1 were specified by the user

2  
3 Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   
4  $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$   
5

6  
7 Likelihoods of Interest

8  
9

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-220.820465	7	455.640931
A2	-165.059425	12	354.118851
A3	-167.889045	8	351.778089
fitted	-169.749216	6	351.498431
R	-312.021870	2	628.043741

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

16  
17 Explanation of Tests

18  
19 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?  
20 (A2 vs. R)  
21 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)  
22 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)  
23 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)  
24 (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)  
25

26 Tests of Interest

27

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	293.925	10	<.0001
Test 2	111.522	5	<.0001
Test 3	5.65924	4	0.2261
Test 4	3.72034	2	0.1556

28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34

35 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a  
36 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels  
37 It seems appropriate to model the data

38  
39 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance  
40 model appears to be appropriate

41  
42 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears  
43 to be appropriate here

44  
45 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems  
46 to adequately describe the data  
47

1  
2 Benchmark Dose Computation  
3  
4 Specified effect = 1  
5  
6 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
7  
8 Confidence level = 0.95  
9  
10 BMD = 82.493  
11  
12 BMDL = 68.6138  
13  
14

15 *Serum SDH activity in male and female rats (Tables B-11 and B-12)*

16 No model provided an adequate fit to the data for changes in serum SDH activity in male  
17 rats. This was due to the difficulty in modeling the reported variances. As a result, these data  
18 are considered unsuitable for BMD modeling. For females, only the power model provided an  
19 adequate fit to the serum SDH activity data after the highest dose was dropped and the variance  
20 was modeled using the non-constant variance model included in BMDS. This model served as  
21 the basis for the BMD<sub>1SD</sub> and BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> estimates of 157 and 113 mg/kg-day for this endpoint.

**Table B-11. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for serum SDH activity in male rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.19	-0.75/-1.42	293.96	41.70	35.55
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.05	<0.0001	-0.92/0.60	307.18	62.52	11.14
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.02	0.08	1.33/-1.16	212.18	34.45	28.37
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.03	0.05	1.09/-1.28	212.07	32.47	19.12
<b>Two Highest dose groups dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	0.0004	0.04	0.26	-0.92/0.15	159.19	45.73	31.69
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	0.0004	0.03	0.17	-0.91/0.13	161.04	42.28	25.15
<b>Three highest dose groups dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	0.03	0.04	0.14	-0.60 <sup>e</sup>	125.02	58.79	27.97
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	0.03	0.05	0.64	1.20/-0.82	122.10	27.88	13.75

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Residual reported for highest dose tested.

**Table B-12. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for serum SDH activity in female rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.18/-3.60	321.64	47.70	40.47
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.04	<0.0001	NA	432.91	NA	24.11
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.0002	0.0001	-0.05/-3.48	244.99	63.45	48.93
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.18	0.05	-1.34/0.00	217.37	153.80	NA
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.18	0.00	-0.09/-2.36	229.76	67.45	38.00
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.18	0.00	-2.77/1.04	224.39	87.97	66.87
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.18	0.01	-2.19/0.42	219.90	106.18	87.33
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.18	0.04	-1.78/0.17	217.52	118.22	102.34
<b>Power<sup>e,f</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.18</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>-1.34/0.00</b>	<b>215.37</b>	<b>156.52</b>	<b>113.49</b>

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; NA = not applicable (BMD/BMDL computation failed); SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

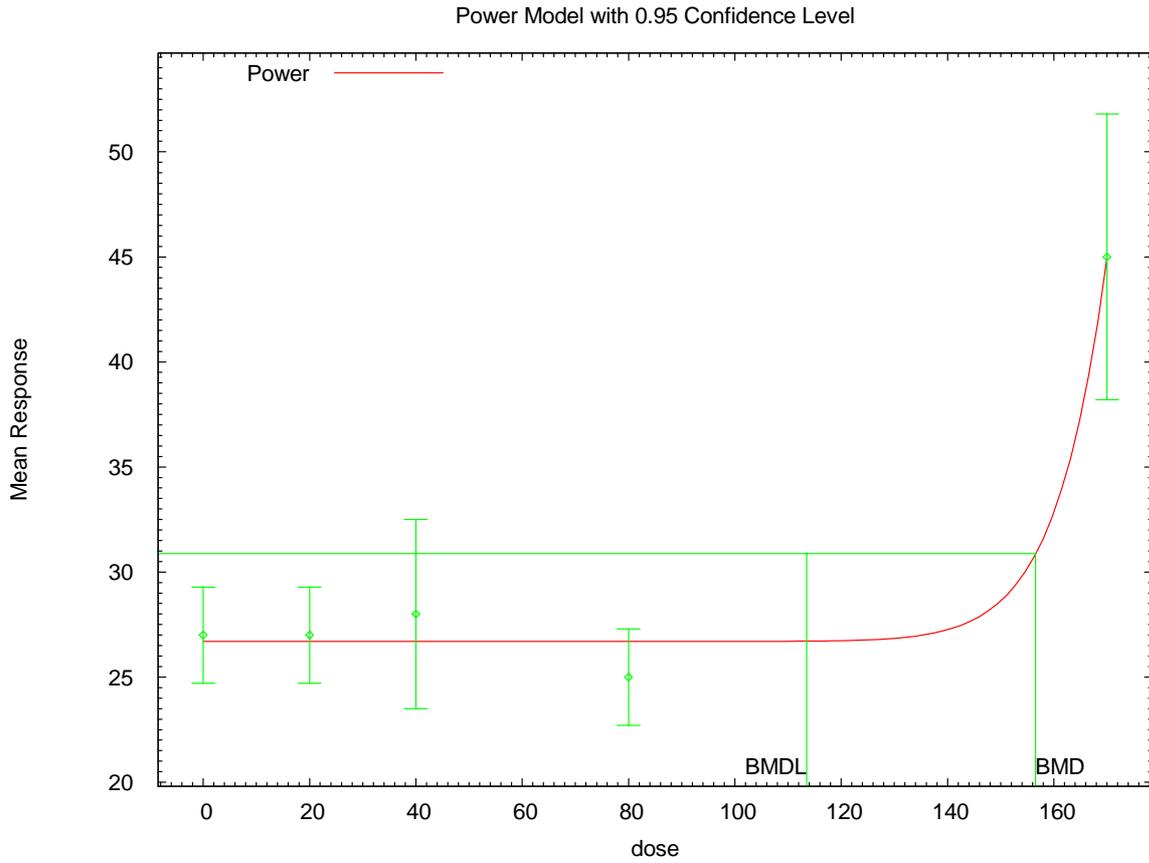
<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>f</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. Power model was the only model that provided an adequate fit to the data.



```

1      14:20 03/29 2010
2
3
4      =====
5          Power Model. (Version: 2.15; Date: 04/07/2008)
6          Input Data File:
7      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\SDH\female\pow_SDHFHDD_power.(d)
8          Gnuplot Plotting File:
9      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\SDH\female\pow_SDHFHDD_power.plt
10                                     Mon Mar 29 15:20:23 2010
11      =====
12
13      BMDS Model Run
14      ~~~~~
15
16      The form of the response function is:
17
18      Y[dose] = control + slope * dose^power
19
20
21      Dependent variable = mean
22      Independent variable = dose
23      The power is restricted to be greater than or equal to 1
24      The variance is to be modeled as Var(i) = exp(lalpha + log(mean(i)) * rho)
25
26      Total number of dose groups = 5
27      Total number of records with missing values = 0
28      Maximum number of iterations = 250
29      Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

```

1 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

2  
3  
4  
5 Default Initial Parameter Values

6 lalpha = 3.46985  
7 rho = 0  
8 control = 25  
9 slope = 0.0617409  
10 power = 1.1118  
11

12  
13 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

14  
15 ( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -power  
16 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
17 and do not appear in the correlation matrix )  
18

	lalpha	rho	control	slope
lalpha	1	-1	-0.15	0.37
rho	-1	1	0.14	-0.37
control	-0.15	0.14	1	-0.22
slope	0.37	-0.37	-0.22	1

29  
30  
31 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	-7.0365	3.52075	-13.937	-0.135945
rho	3.00361	1.03813	0.968917	5.0383
control	26.75	0.652491	25.4711	28.0289
slope	1.29772e-039	2.07902e-040	8.90244e-040	1.7052e-039
power	18	NA		

40  
41 NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound  
42 implied by some inequality constraint and thus  
43 has no standard error.  
44

45  
46  
47 Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	27	26.7	3.2	4.13	0.192
20	10	27	26.7	3.2	4.13	0.192
40	10	28	26.7	6.3	4.13	0.958
80	10	25	26.8	3.2	4.13	-1.34
170	10	45	45	9.5	9.01	3.88e-006

58  
59  
60  
61 Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

62  
63  
64 Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
65  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$   
66

1 Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 2  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$   
 3  
 4 Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 5  $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\alpha + \rho \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$   
 6 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that  
 7 were specified by the user  
 8  
 9 Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   
 10  $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$   
 11  
 12

13 Likelihoods of Interest

15 Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
16 A1	-109.112298	6	230.224595
17 A2	-98.178926	10	216.357851
18 A3	-100.610596	7	215.221192
19 fitted	-103.685379	4	215.370759
20 R	-135.518801	2	275.037602

22 Explanation of Tests

23  
 24 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?  
 25 (A2 vs. R)  
 26 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)  
 27 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)  
 28 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)  
 29 (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)  
 30

31 Tests of Interest

33 Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
35 Test 1	74.6798	8	<.0001
36 Test 2	21.8667	4	0.000213
37 Test 3	4.86334	3	0.1821
38 Test 4	6.14957	3	0.1046

40 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a  
 41 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels  
 42 It seems appropriate to model the data  
 43

44 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance  
 45 model appears to be appropriate  
 46

47 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears  
 48 to be appropriate here  
 49

50 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems  
 51 to adequately describe the data  
 52

54 Benchmark Dose Computation

55  
 56 Specified effect = 1  
 57  
 58 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
 59  
 60 Confidence level = 0.95

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

$$\text{BMD} = 156.523$$

$$\text{BMDL} = 113.491$$

*Serum bile acids in male and female rats (Tables B-13 and B-14)*

All doses were retained in the modeling of serum bile acids in males and females. The assumption of constant variance was not upheld for either dataset, but in each case, the power model for variance included in BMDS provided adequate fit to the variance data. With the variance model applied, adequate fit to the mean data was provided by several models for each sex, and for both datasets, BMDL estimates across models with adequate fit differed by less than threefold. In accordance with U.S. EPA (2000), the models with the lowest AIC (power model for males and 5-degree polynomial model for females) were selected as the basis for the  $\text{BMD}_{1\text{SD}}$  and  $\text{BMDL}_{1\text{SD}}$  estimates for these endpoints (respectively, 72 and 57 mg/kg-day for males and 188 and 170 mg/kg-day for females).

1

**Table B-13. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for serum bile acid levels in male rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.002	-0.10/-1.38	578.68	76.00	62.75
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.77	0.69	0.17/-0.74	427.84	82.84	66.69
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.77	<0.0001	0.48/2.69	454.67	115.63	36.05
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.77	0.21	-0.88/-1.16	428.95	58.37	50.80
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.77	0.32	-0.65/-0.56	428.58	69.21	54.31
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.77	0.32	-0.65/-0.56	428.58	69.21	54.31
Polynomial (5-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.77	<0.0001	-1.08/0.17	449.32	76.72	25.65
<b>Power<sup>e,f</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.77</b>	<b>0.46</b>	<b>-0.56/-0.43</b>	<b>427.70</b>	<b>72.45</b>	<b>57.17</b>

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

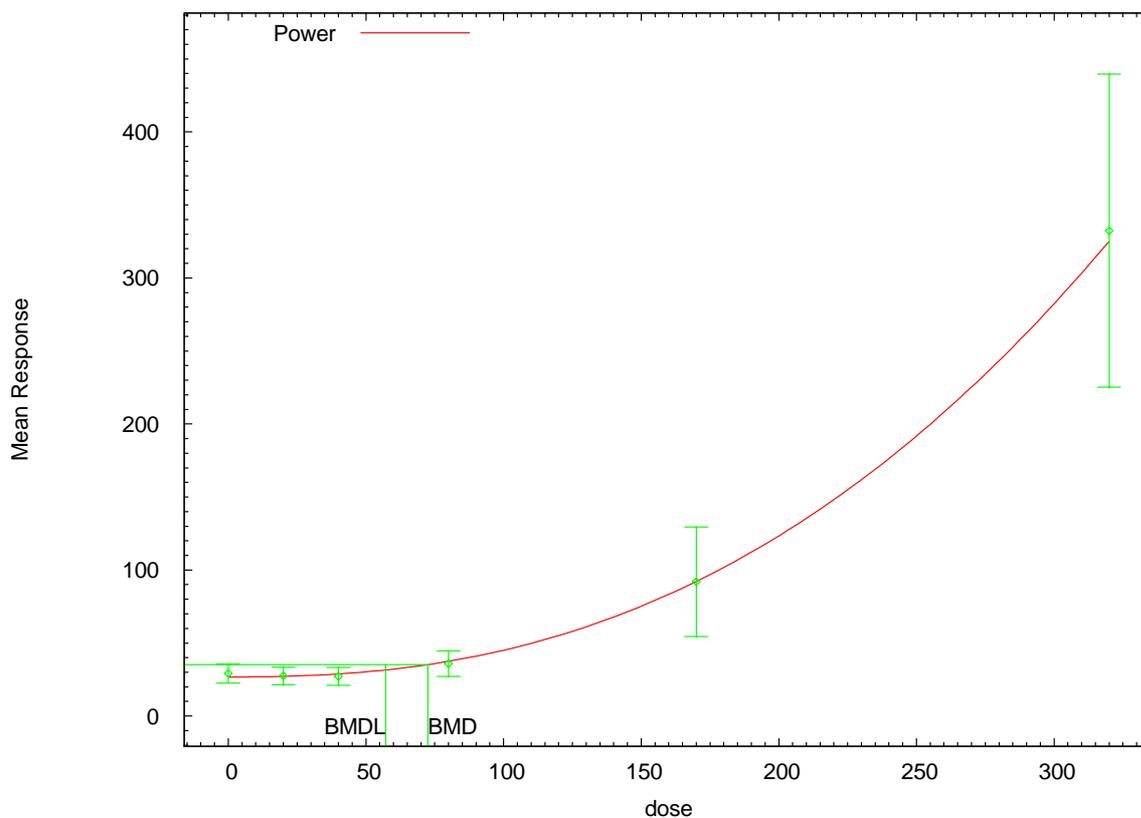
<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>f</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models providing adequate fit differed by < threefold, so the model with the lowest AIC was selected.

2

Power Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



14:39 03/29 2010

```

=====
5      Power Model. (Version: 2.15; Date: 04/07/2008)
6      Input Data File: C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\bile\male\pow_BileM_power.(d)
7      Gnuplot Plotting File:
8      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\bile\male\pow_BileM_power.plt
9
10     Mon Mar 29 15:39:39 2010
=====

```

12 BMD5 Model Run

15 The form of the response function is:

$$17 Y[\text{dose}] = \text{control} + \text{slope} * \text{dose}^{\text{power}}$$

20 Dependent variable = mean

21 Independent variable = dose

22 The power is restricted to be greater than or equal to 1

23 The variance is to be modeled as  $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \log(\text{mean}(i))) * \text{rho}$

25 Total number of dose groups = 6

26 Total number of records with missing values = 0

27 Maximum number of iterations = 250

28 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

29 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

Default Initial Parameter Values

lalpha = 8.35885  
rho = 0  
control = 27.2  
slope = 0.000160062  
power = 2.50584

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	lalpha	rho	control	slope	power
lalpha	1	-0.98	-0.31	-0.17	0.22
rho	-0.98	1	0.25	0.18	-0.23
control	-0.31	0.25	1	-0.3	0.28
slope	-0.17	0.18	-0.3	1	-1
power	0.22	-0.23	0.28	-1	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	-3.601	1.08576	-5.72905	-1.47295
rho	2.39924	0.272426	1.86529	2.93318
control	26.8064	1.58205	23.7056	29.9071
slope	0.000289806	0.000360688	-0.00041713	0.000996743
power	2.40282	0.233505	1.94515	2.86048

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	29.2	26.8	9.2	8.54	0.886
20	10	27.5	27.2	8.5	8.69	0.111
40	10	27.2	28.9	8.5	9.33	-0.561
80	10	35.9	37.6	12.3	12.8	-0.429
170	10	92	93.1	52.5	38	-0.0914
320	10	332	330	150	173	0.0463

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \text{rho} \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$

1 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that  
2 were specified by the user

3  
4 Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   
5  $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$   
6

7  
8 Likelihoods of Interest  
9

10 Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
11 A1	-277.604668	7	569.209336
12 A2	-206.636351	12	437.272702
13 A3	-207.553828	8	431.107657
14 fitted	-208.851786	5	427.703572
15 R	-320.497188	2	644.994376

16  
17  
18 Explanation of Tests  
19

20 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?  
21 (A2 vs. R)  
22 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)  
23 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)  
24 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)  
25 (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)  
26

27 Tests of Interest

28 Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
29 Test 1	227.722	10	<.0001
30 Test 2	141.937	5	<.0001
31 Test 3	1.83495	4	0.7661
32 Test 4	2.59591	3	0.4582

33  
34  
35  
36 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a  
37 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels  
38 It seems appropriate to model the data  
39

40 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance  
41 model appears to be appropriate  
42

43 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears  
44 to be appropriate here  
45

46 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems  
47 to adequately describe the data  
48

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 1  
 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
 Confidence level = 0.95  
 BMD = 72.4471  
 BMDL = 57.1682

**Table B-14. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for serum bile acid levels in female rats**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	-1.13/-3.83	596.57	101.36	81.28
<b>Non-constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.47	0.38	-0.51/0.02	466.68	186.94	177.64
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.47	<0.0001	3.70 <sup>f</sup>	505.52	343.48	139.12
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.47	<0.0001	3.09 <sup>f</sup>	485.36	344.76	145.95
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.47	0.003	-0.71/-2.18	477.39	149.70	129.07
Polynomial (4-degree) <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.47	0.08	-0.42/-1.95	469.90	168.35	152.78
<b>Polynomial (5-degree)<sup>d,g</sup></b>	<b>&lt;0.0001</b>	<b>0.47</b>	<b>0.33</b>	<b>-1.34/0.34</b>	<b>466.14</b>	<b>187.71</b>	<b>169.55</b>
Power <sup>e</sup>	<0.0001	0.47	0.38	-0.50/0.02	466.68	216.74	177.00

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

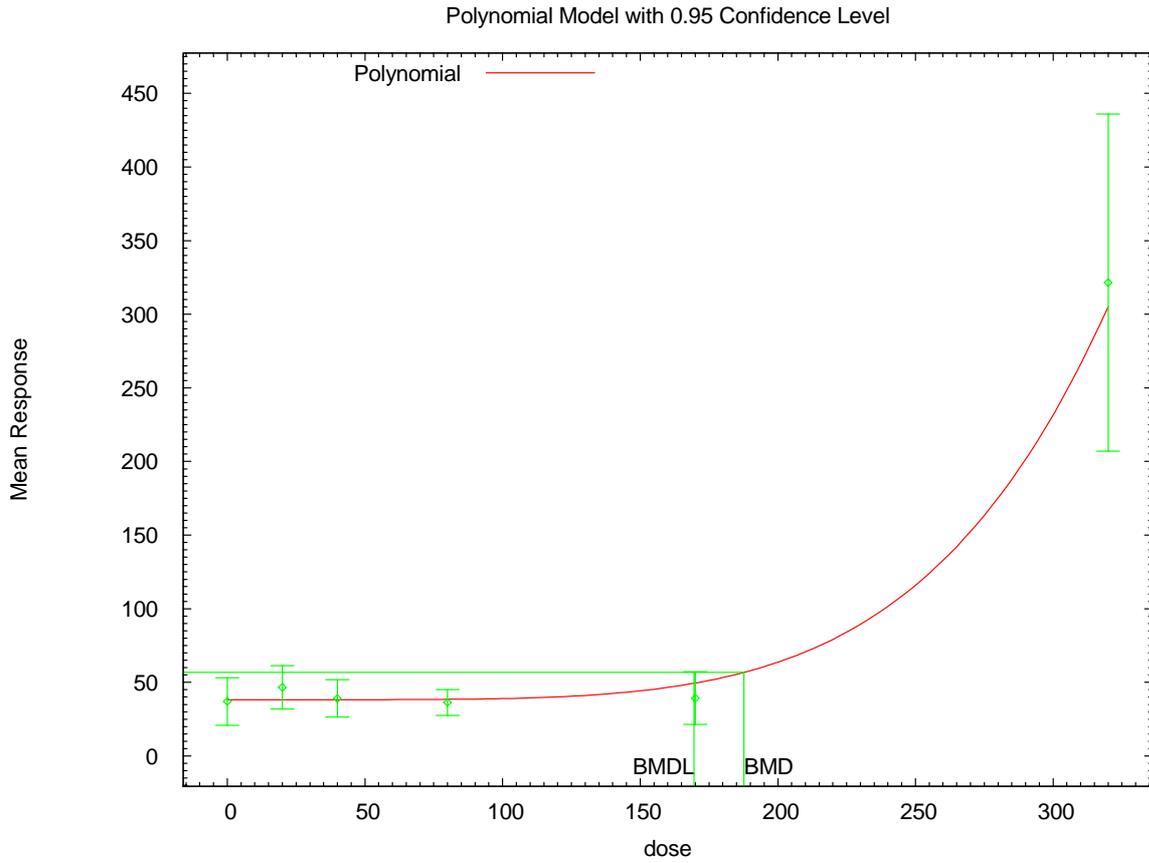
<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be positive.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to ≥1.

<sup>f</sup>Residual at highest dose tested.

<sup>g</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. BMDLs for models providing adequate fit differed by < threefold, so the model with the lowest AIC was selected.

16



```

1      14:47 03/29 2010
2
3      =====
4      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
5      Input Data File:
6      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\bile\female\ply_BileF_Poly_5.(d)
7      Gnuplot Plotting File:
8      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NTP\bile\female\ply_BileF_Poly_5.plt
9
10     Mon Mar 29 15:47:49 2010
11     =====
12     BMDS Model Run
13     ~~~~~
14
15     The form of the response function is:
16
17     Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...
18
19
20     Dependent variable = mean
21     Independent variable = dose
22     The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be positive
23     The variance is to be modeled as Var(i) = exp(lalpha + log(mean(i)) * rho)
24
25     Total number of dose groups = 6
26     Total number of records with missing values = 0
27     Maximum number of iterations = 250
28     Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
29     Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

Default Initial Parameter Values

```

lalpha =      8.43454
rho =         0
beta_0 =      37
beta_1 =         0
beta_2 =         0
beta_3 =         0
beta_4 =         0
beta_5 =         0

```

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -beta\_1 -beta\_2 -beta\_3 -beta\_4  
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
and do not appear in the correlation matrix )

	lalpha	rho	beta_0	beta_5
lalpha	1	-0.98	-0.049	0.16
rho	-0.98	1	0.049	-0.16
beta_0	-0.049	0.049	1	-0.15
beta_5	0.16	-0.16	-0.15	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	-1.58198	1.00675	-3.55517	0.391218
rho	2.03725	0.245366	1.55634	2.51816
beta_0	38.2101	2.76802	32.7849	43.6353
beta_1	1.25128e-026	NA		
beta_2	0	NA		
beta_3	0	NA		
beta_4	0	NA		
beta_5	7.95519e-011	1.43294e-011	5.14667e-011	1.07637e-010

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	37	38.2	22.5	18.5	-0.206
20	10	46.6	38.2	20.6	18.5	1.43
40	10	39.1	38.2	17.7	18.5	0.15
80	10	36.3	38.5	12.3	18.7	-0.368
170	10	39.3	49.5	25	24.1	-1.34
320	10	322	305	160	154	0.336

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\alpha + \rho \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$   
 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-279.875470	7	573.750939
A2	-224.999384	12	473.998768
A3	-226.787639	8	469.575277
fitted	-229.071113	4	466.142225
R	-318.845182	2	641.690364

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels? (A2 vs. R)
  - Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
  - Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
  - Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	187.692	10	<.0001
Test 2	109.752	5	<.0001
Test 3	3.57651	4	0.4663
Test 4	4.56695	4	0.3347

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels

1 It seems appropriate to model the data  
2  
3 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance  
4 model appears to be appropriate  
5  
6 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears  
7 to be appropriate here  
8  
9 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems  
10 to adequately describe the data  
11

12  
13 Benchmark Dose Computation  
14  
15 Specified effect = 1  
16  
17 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
18  
19 Confidence level = 0.95  
20  
21 BMD = 187.713  
22  
23  
24 BMDL = 169.553  
25

26  
27 *Fetal body weights in Sprague-Dawley rats (Tables B-15 and B-16)*

28 Fetal body weight data from Gulati et al. (1991) in Sprague-Dawley rats administered  
29 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet on GD 4 – 20 are shown in Table B-15. BMD modeling  
30 results based on these data are shown in Table B-16. Adequate model fit was achieved for the  
31 fetal body weight data only after the highest two dose groups were dropped. This was due to  
32 difficulty in modeling the reported variances. After dropping the two highest dose groups, the  
33 remaining dose groups satisfied the assumption of constant variance. Assuming constant  
34 variance, the linear model provided adequate fit to the mean fetal body weight data. The higher  
35 order models either did not fit ( $p < 0.1$ : higher order polynomial, power) or failed due to too  
36 many parameters for the available data points (Hill). The linear model is the basis for the  
37  $BMD_{1SD}$  and  $BMDL_{1SD}$  estimates of 83 and 60 mg/kg-day, respectively, for this endpoint shown  
38 in Table B-16.

1

**Table B-15. Fetal body weight in Sprague-Dawley rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet on gestation days 4–20**

<b>Dose (mg/kg-day)</b>	<b>Number of animals</b>	<b>Mean (g)</b>	<b>Standard error</b>
0	9	2.28	0.04
34	8	2.17	0.04
98	8	2.19	0.03
180	9	1.99	0.05
278	9	2.04	0.14
330	5	1.81	0.12

Source: Gulati et al. (1991).

2

**Table B-16. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for fetal body weight following exposure of pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats on gestational days 4–20**

Model	Test for significant difference <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Variance <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Means <i>p</i> -value <sup>b</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>c</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>1SD</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>All dose groups included</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.40	-0.92/1.23	-91.54	201.09	139.17
<b>Non constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.07	0.20	-1.25/0.88	-112.47	84.64	56.25
<b>Highest dose group dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.40	-1.24/0.70	-83.65	238.24	147.87
<b>Non constant variance</b>							
Linear <sup>d</sup>	<0.0001	0.05	0.18	-1.27/0.83	-105.40	84.31	53.36
<b>Two highest dose groups dropped</b>							
<b>Constant variance</b>							
Hill <sup>e</sup>	0.0002	0.35	NA	0.38/-0.06	-101.33	129.74	61.35
<b>Linear<sup>d,f</sup></b>	<b>0.0002</b>	<b>0.35</b>	<b>0.12</b>	<b>-1.19/1.46</b>	<b>-104.84</b>	<b>83.10</b>	<b>59.73</b>
Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>d</sup>	0.0002	0.35	0.06	0.87/-0.20	-103.53	110.21	62.16
Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>d</sup>	0.0002	0.35	0.08	0.65/-0.09	-103.98	118.06	64.06
Power <sup>e</sup>	0.0002	0.35	0.06	0.38/-0.06	-103.33	129.71	61.40

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; SD = standard deviation

<sup>a</sup>Values >0.05 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

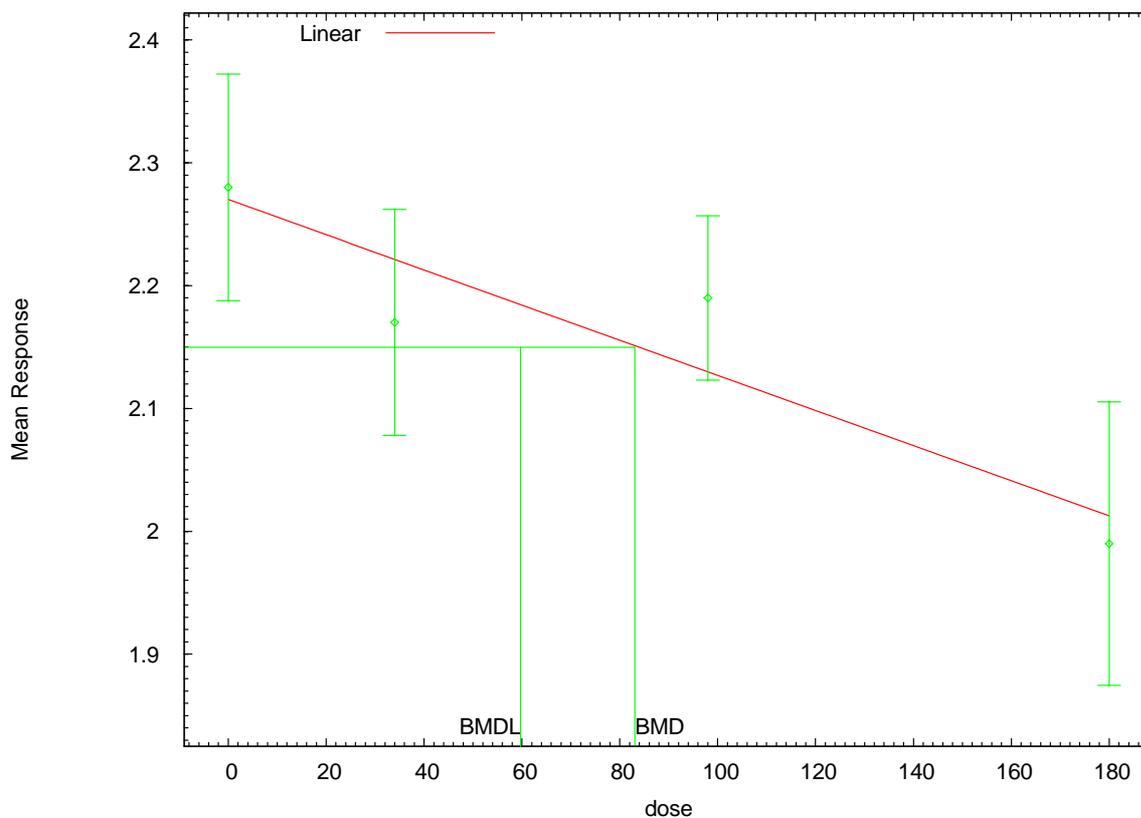
<sup>c</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>d</sup>Coefficients restricted to be negative.

<sup>e</sup>Power restricted to ≥1.

<sup>f</sup>Best-fitting model is displayed in boldface type. The linear model is the only model providing an adequate fit to the data.

Linear Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



```

1      15:02 03/29 2010
2
3      =====
4          Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
5          Input Data File:
6      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\gulati\fetalbdwt\lin_fetalbdwt2HDD_linear.(d)
7          Gnuplot Plotting File:
8      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\gulati\fetalbdwt\lin_fetalbdwt2HDD_linear.plt
9
10         Mon Mar 29 16:02:57 2010
11     =====
12     BMD5 Model Run
13     ~~~~~
14
15     The form of the response function is:
16
17     Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...
18
19
20     Dependent variable = mean
21     Independent variable = dose
22     rho is set to 0
23     The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be negative
24     A constant variance model is fit
25
26     Total number of dose groups = 4
27     Total number of records with missing values = 0
28     Maximum number of iterations = 250
29     Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
    
```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

alpha = 0.0141567  
rho = 0 Specified  
beta\_0 = 2.26747  
beta\_1 = -0.0014099

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( \*\*\* The model parameter(s) -rho  
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,  
and do not appear in the correlation matrix )

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1
alpha	1	-1.3e-010	2e-010
beta_0	-1.3e-010	1	-0.75
beta_1	2e-010	-0.75	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	0.0141234	0.00342543	0.00740968	0.0208371
beta_0	2.26874	0.0306445	2.20868	2.3288
beta_1	-0.00143017	0.000290756	-0.00200004	-0.000860296

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	9	2.28	2.27	0.12	0.119	0.284
34	8	2.17	2.22	0.11	0.119	-1.19
98	8	2.19	2.13	0.08	0.119	1.46
180	9	1.99	2.01	0.15	0.119	-0.538

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$   
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

$$\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \text{Sigma}^2$$

#### Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	57.506457	5	-105.012914
A2	59.148779	8	-102.297557
A3	57.506457	5	-105.012914
fitted	55.418685	3	-104.837369
R	46.282389	2	-88.564779

#### Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels? (A2 vs. R)
  - Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
  - Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
  - Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When  $\rho=0$  the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

#### Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	25.7328	6	0.0002497
Test 2	3.28464	3	0.3498
Test 3	3.28464	3	0.3498
Test 4	4.17554	2	0.124

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 1  
Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
Confidence level = 0.95  
BMD = 83.0965  
BMDL = 59.7345

1 **APPENDIX C. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION**  
2 **OF THE ORAL SLOPE FACTOR**

3  
4  
5 *Hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (Tables C-1 and C-2)*

6 The incidence data for hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice  
7 exposed via gavage to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 5 days/week for 78 weeks are shown in Table C-  
8 1 (NCI, 1978).

9  
**Table C-1. Incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage for 78 weeks**

Endpoint	Sex	Dose (mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup>		
		0 <sup>b</sup>	8.22	16.5
Hepatocellular carcinomas	M	3/36	13/50	44/49
	F	1/40	30/48	43/47

<sup>a</sup>HED as calculated in Section 5.4.3 and shown in Table 5-5.

<sup>b</sup>Pooled vehicle controls

Source: NCI (1978).

10  
11 The BMD modeling results from the data in Table C-1 are summarized in Tables C-2 (for  
12 males) and C-3 (for females) followed by the standard BMDS output for the selected models  
13 from version 2.1.1 of the software. The multistage cancer model did not provide an adequate fit  
14 to the incidence data for hepatocellular carcinomas in male mice; these data are considered  
15 unsuitable for BMD modeling. The one-stage multistage model provided the best fit to the  
16 incidence data for hepatocellular carcinomas in females, and this model was used as the basis for  
17 the BMD<sub>10</sub> and BMDL<sub>10</sub> estimates (0.81 and 0.65 mg/kg-day, respectively, as HEDs) for this  
18 endpoint.

1

**Table C-2. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male mice**

Model	DF	$\chi^2$	$\chi^2$ Goodness of fit <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Scaled residuals of interest <sup>b</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>10[HED]</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>10[HED]</sub> (mg/kg-day)
Multistage (1-degree polynomial) <sup>c</sup>	1	18.30	<0.001	0.51/-3.27	134.58	1.42	1.11
Multistage (2-degree polynomial) <sup>c</sup>	1	5.24	0.02	0.53/-1.83	119.87	4.10	3.08

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; DF = degrees of freedom

<sup>a</sup>Values < 0.1 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>c</sup>Betas restricted to  $\geq 0$ .

2

3

**Table C-3. Summary of benchmark dose modeling results for the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice**

Model	DF	$\chi^2$	$\chi^2$ Goodness of fit <i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup>	Scaled residual of interest <sup>b</sup>	AIC	BMD <sub>10[HED]</sub> (mg/kg-day)	BMDL <sub>10[HED]</sub> (mg/kg-day)
<b>Multistage (1-degree polynomial)<sup>c,d</sup></b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.74</b>	<b>0.39</b>	<b>0.04/-0.61</b>	<b>104.99</b>	<b>0.81</b>	<b>0.65</b>
Multistage (2-degree polynomial) <sup>c</sup>	0	0.00	NA	0.00/0.00	106.22	1.18	0.67

AIC = Akaike Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; DF = degrees of freedom; NA= not applicable (*p*-value was not generated due to insufficient DF)

<sup>a</sup>Values < 0.1 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

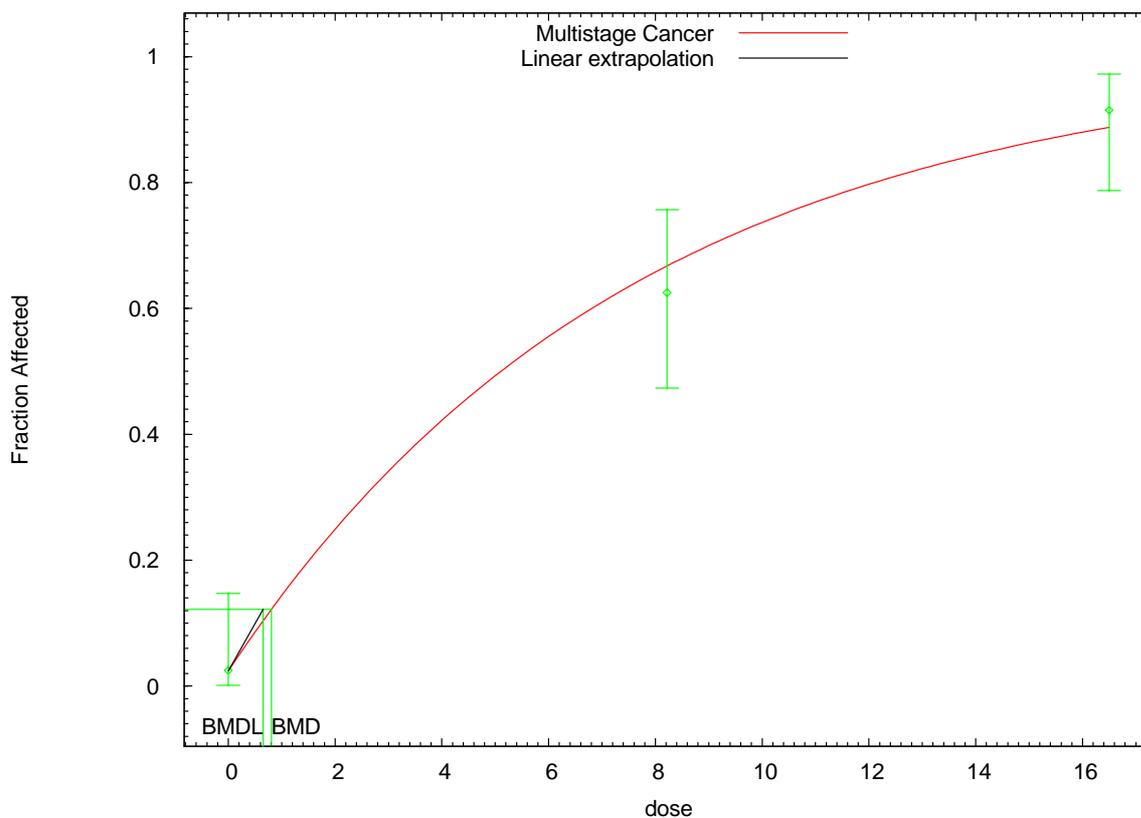
<sup>b</sup>Scaled residuals at doses immediately below and immediately above the benchmark dose.

<sup>c</sup>Betas restricted to  $\geq 0$ .

<sup>d</sup>Selected model is displayed in boldface type.

4

Multistage Cancer Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



```

1      15:11 03/29 2010
2
3      =====
4          Multistage Cancer Model. (Version: 1.7; Date: 05/16/2008)
5          Input Data File:
6      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NCI\hepcarc\female\msc_hepcarcF_MS_1.(d)
7          Gnuplot Plotting File:
8      C:\USEPA\IRIS\TCE\NCI\hepcarc\female\msc_hepcarcF_MS_1.plt
9
10         Mon Mar 29 16:11:43 2010
11
12         =====
13
14         BMDS Model Run
15         ~~~~~
16
17         The form of the probability function is:
18
19         P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(
20             -beta1*dose^1)]
21
22         The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
23
24         Dependent variable = incidence
25         Independent variable = dose
26
27         Total number of observations = 3
28         Total number of records with missing values = 0
29         Total number of parameters in model = 2
30         Total number of specified parameters = 0
31         Degree of polynomial = 1
    
```

1  
2  
3 Maximum number of iterations = 250  
4 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008  
5 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008  
6  
7  
8

9 Default Initial Parameter Values

10 Background = 0  
11 Beta(1) = 0.147828  
12

13 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	Background	Beta(1)
Background	1	-0.54
Beta(1)	-0.54	1

23 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0240983	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0.130589	*	*	*

30 \* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.  
31  
32  
33

34 Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-50.1115	3			
Fitted model	-50.4931	2	0.763231	1	0.3823
Reduced model	-92.948	1	85.673	2	<.0001
AIC:	104.986				

44 Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0241	0.964	1.000	40	0.037
8.2200	0.6664	31.988	30.000	48	-0.608
16.5000	0.8869	41.682	43.000	47	0.607

52 Chi^2 = 0.74      d.f. = 1      P-value = 0.3897  
53  
54  
55

56 Benchmark Dose Computation

57  
58 Specified effect = 0.1  
59  
60 Risk Type = Extra risk  
61  
62 Confidence level = 0.95  
63

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

BMD = 0.806812

BMDL = 0.648049

BMDU = 1.01577

Taken together, (0.648049, 1.01577) is a 90 % two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

Multistage Cancer Slope Factor = 0.154309